

**UNITED STATES TARIFF COMMISSION**

# **SUMMARIES OF TRADE AND TARIFF INFORMATION**

**Prepared in Terms of the Tariff Schedules  
of the United States (TSUS)**

**Schedule 3**

**Textile Fibers and Textile Products  
(In 6 volumes)**

**VOLUME 6**

**Cordage, Braids, Elastic Yarns and Fabrics,  
Lace, Ornamented Fabrics, Trimmings,  
Packing, Polishing Cloths, Sacks,  
Labels, Lacings, Rags,  
and Other Miscellaneous  
Textile Products**



**TC Publication 267  
Washington, D. C.  
1968**

**UNITED STATES TARIFF COMMISSION**

**Stanley D. Metzger, *Chairman***

**Glenn W. Sutton, *Vice Chairman***

**Penelope H. Thunberg**

**Bruce E. Clubb**

**Donn N. Bent, *Secretary***

---

**The Summaries series will consist of 62 volumes. The titles of the volumes previously released are listed inside the back cover of this volume.**

**Address all communications to  
United States Tariff Commission  
Washington, D. C. 20436**

**UNITED STATES TARIFF COMMISSION**

# **SUMMARIES OF TRADE AND TARIFF INFORMATION**

**Prepared in Terms of the Tariff Schedules  
of the United States (TSUS)**

**Schedule 3**

**Textile Fibers and Textile Products  
(In 6 volumes)**

**VOLUME 6**

**Cordage, Braids, Elastic Yarns and Fabrics,  
Lace, Ornamented Fabrics, Trimmings,  
Packing, Polishing Cloths, Sacks,  
Labels, Lacings, Rags,  
and Other Miscellaneous  
Textile Products**

**TC Publication 267  
Washington, D. C.  
1968**

## SUMMARIES OF TRADE AND TARIFF INFORMATION BY SCHEDULES

- Schedule 1 - Animal and Vegetable Products  
(In 14 volumes)
  - Schedule 2 - Wood and Paper; Printed Matter  
(In 5 volumes)
  - Schedule 3 - Textile Fibers and Textile Products  
(In 6 volumes)
  - Schedule 4 - Chemicals and Related Products  
(In 12 volumes)
  - Schedule 5 - Nonmetallic Minerals and Products  
(In 5 volumes)
  - Schedule 6 - Metals and Metal Products  
(In 11 volumes)
  - Schedule 7 - Specified Products; Miscellaneous  
and Nonenumerated Products  
(In 8 volumes)
  - Schedule 8 - Special Classification Provisions  
(In 1 volume)
- 

### Schedule 3 Volumes

- 1 - Fibers, Yarns, Waste, and Intermediate Products of  
Cotton, Other Vegetable Fibers, and Wool
- 2 - Fibers, Yarns, Waste, and Intermediate Products of Silk,  
Manmade fiber, Metalized, Paper, Certain Hair, and  
Yarns, n. s. p. f.
- 3 - Fabrics, Woven, Knit, Pile, Tufted, and Narrow
- 4 - Felts, Batting, Nonwoven Fabrics, Fish Nets, Machinery  
Belts and Clothing, Hose, Coated Fabrics, and  
Other Fabrics for Special Purposes
- 5 - Textile Furnishings and Apparel
- 6 - Cordage, Braids, Elastic Yarns and Fabrics, Lace,  
Ornamented Fabrics, Trimmings, Packing, Polishing  
Cloths, Sacks, Labels, Lacings, Rags, and Other  
Miscellaneous Textile Products

## FOREWORD

In an address delivered in Boston on May 18, 1917, Frank W. Taussig, distinguished first chairman of the Tariff Commission, delineated the responsibility of the newly established Commission to operate as a source of objective, factual information on tariffs and trade. He stated that the Commission was already preparing a catalog of tariff information--

designed to have on hand, in compact and simple form, all available data on the growth, development and location of industries affected by the tariff, on the extent of domestic production, on the extent of imports, on the conditions of competition between domestic and foreign products.

The first such report was issued in 1920. Subsequently three series of summaries of tariff information on commodities were published--in 1921, 1929, and 1948-50. The current series, entitled Summaries of Trade and Tariff Information, presents the information in terms of the tariff items provided for in the eight tariff schedules of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (TSUS), which on August 31, 1963, replaced the 16 schedules of the Tariff Act of 1930.

Through its professional staff of commodity specialists, economists, lawyers, statisticians, and accountants, the Commission follows the movement of thousands of articles in international commodity trade, and during the years of its existence, has built up a reservoir of knowledge and understanding, not only with respect to imports but also regarding products and their uses, techniques of manufacturing and processing, commercial practices, and markets. Accordingly, the Commission believes that, when completed, the current series of summaries will be the most comprehensive publication of its kind and will present benchmark information that will serve many interests. This project, although encyclopedic, attempts to conform with Chairman Taussig's admonition to be "exhaustive in inquiry, and at the same time brief and discriminating in statement."

This series is being published in 62 volumes of summaries, each volume to be issued as soon as completed. Although the order of publication may not follow the numerical sequence of the items in the TSUS, all items are to be covered. As far as practicable, each volume reflects the most recent developments affecting U.S. foreign trade in the commodities included.



# SUMMARIES OF TRADE AND TARIFF INFORMATION

## SCHEDULE 3

### Volume 6

## C O N T E N T S

	<u>Page</u>
Foreword-----	111
Numerical list of TSUS items in this volume-----	vi
Introduction-----	1
Cordage of soft vegetable fibers (except coir and jute)-----	3
Cordage of hard fibers-----	13
Cordage of fibers other than vegetable fibers-----	27
Braids, nonelastic, except hat braids-----	33
Elastic yarns, cordage, braids and fabrics-----	37
Lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling-----	43
Ornamented fabrics and motifs and burnt-out lace-----	53
Trimmings, not elsewhere covered-----	57
Oakum, including twisted jute packing-----	61
Packing, molded, of cotton and rubber-----	65
Samples of wool fabric-----	67
Dust cloths, mop cloths, and polishing cloths, of cotton-----	71
Ladder tapes, of cotton-----	75
Bags and sacks, or other shipping containers-----	79
Labels-----	85
Tassels, and cords and tassels-----	91
Corset, footwear, and similar lacings-----	95
Pile matting and pile mats, of coir-----	101
Textile articles not specially provided for-----	105
Scrap cordage and bagging-----	113
Rags (except of bagging and sugar-sack fabric)-----	119
Appendixes:	
Appendix A. Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (1968): General headnotes and rules of interpreta- tion, and excerpts relating to the items included in this volume-----	A-1
Appendix B. Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1967-----	B-1
Appendix C. Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles-----	C-1

## Numerical List of TSUS Items in This Volume

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
315.05-----	3	352.20-----	43
315.10-----	3	352.30-----	43
315.15-----	3	352.40-----	43
315.20-----	13	352.50-----	43
315.25-----	13	352.80-----	43
315.30-----	13	353.10-----	53
315.35-----	13	353.50-----	53
315.40-----	13	357.60-----	57
315.41-----	13	357.70-----	57
315.45-----	13	365.00-----	43
315.50-----	13	365.05-----	43
315.55-----	13	365.10-----	43
315.56-----	13	365.15-----	43
315.60-----	13	365.20-----	43
316.05-----	3	365.25-----	43
316.10-----	3	365.29-----	43
316.20-----	3	365.31-----	43
316.25-----	3	365.35-----	43
316.30-----	3	365.40-----	43
316.40-----	27	365.45-----	43
316.50-----	27	365.50-----	43
316.60-----	27	365.70-----	53
316.70-----	27	365.75-----	43
348.00-----	33	385.10-----	61
348.05-----	33	385.15-----	65
349.10-----	37	385.20-----	67
349.15 formerly in 349.20----	37	385.25-----	71
349.25 formerly in 349.20----	37	385.30-----	71
349.30-----	37	385.40-----	75
350.00-----	43	385.45-----	79
351.05-----	43	385.50-----	79
351.10-----	43	385.53-----	79
351.20-----	43	385.55-----	79
351.25-----	43	385.60-----	85
351.30-----	43	385.61-----	85
351.40-----	43	385.63-----	85
351.44-----	43	385.70-----	91
351.46-----	43	385.75-----	95
351.50-----	43	385.80-----	95
351.60-----	43	385.85-----	95
351.70-----	43	385.90-----	95
351.80-----	43	385.95-----	101
351.90-----	43	386.04 formerly in 386.05----	105
352.10-----	43	386.08 formerly in 386.05----	105



## Numerical List of TSUS Items in This Volume

<u>Page</u>	<u>Page</u>
386.10----- 105	389.30----- 105
386.20----- 105	389.40----- 105
386.25----- 105	389.50----- 105
386.30----- 105	389.60----- 105
386.40----- 105	389.70----- 105
386.50----- 105	389.80----- 105
387.10----- 105	390.10----- 113
387.20----- 105	390.12----- 113
387.30----- 105	390.20----- 113
388.10----- 105	390.30----- 119
388.20----- 105	390.40----- 119
388.30----- 105	390.50----- 119
388.40----- 105	390.60----- 119
389.10----- 105	860.30(pt.)----- 67
389.20----- 105	



## INTRODUCTION

This volume, identified as volume 3:6, is the second to be published of a series of six volumes on textile fibers and textile products classified under schedule 3 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (TSUS). The 21 summaries in this volume cover most of the cordage in part 2, the braids and elastic articles in part 4, subpart A, the lace, netting, and ornamented fabrics in part 4, subpart B, tucked fabrics and trimmings in part 4, subpart C, and the miscellaneous textile products, rags, and scrap cordage in part 7 of TSUS schedule 3.

The Bureau of the Census classifies textile manufacturing in the United States under two general headings: Textile mill products (Major Group 22) and apparel and related products (Major Group 23). <sup>1/</sup> Total value of shipments during 1966 of firms classified under Major Group 22 amounted to \$19.6 billion; for Major Group 23, shipments during 1966 amounted to \$20.0 billion. Shipments during 1966 by industries manufacturing products classifiable under Group 22 and covered or partially covered by summaries in this volume amounted to about \$0.9 billion, or 5 percent of total shipments under this major group. Shipments during 1966 by industries manufacturing products classifiable under Group 23 and covered or partially covered by summaries in this volume amounted to \$1.9 billion, or 10 percent of total shipments under this major group. In general, the merchandise in this volume covers all or part of the products of specific industry numbers (shown with the value of total shipments of all products for each industry during 1966) as follows:

<u>Industry number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Shipments in 1966 (Millions of dollars)</u>
2241	Narrow fabric mills-----	428
2292	Lace goods-----	53
2298	Cordage and twine-----	165
2299	Textile goods, not elsewhere classified-	236
2393	Textile bags-----	205
2394	Canvas products-----	225
2395	Pleating, decorative and novelty stitching, and tucking for the trade--	123
2396	Apparel findings and related products---	742
2397	Shiffl machine embroideries-----	95
2399	Textile products, n.e.c-----	477

---

<sup>1/</sup> The Standard Industrial Classification Manual (1967) lists Major Group 23 as "Apparel and Other Finished Products Made From Fabrics and Similar Materials."

## INTRODUCTION

One of the largest specific classes of merchandise in this volume is cordage and twine (industry number 2298) discussed in three summaries. During 1963, 167 establishments were producing cordage and twine, employing 8,920 people and accounting for \$149 million in value of products shipped. The establishments are distributed throughout the various regions of the United States.

The merchandise in the remainder of the summaries in this volume is quite diversified and there is no basis for citing statistics common to groups of summaries.

The various segments of the U.S. textile industry are dependent on domestically grown raw cotton for about 99 percent of their total consumption of this fiber. Imports are limited by absolute quotas to about 60 million pounds annually. Only harsh or rough Asiatic cotton under 3/4-inch in length, used primarily for stuffing and padding, can be imported without restriction. Certain types of spinnable cotton waste are also subject to quantitative import restrictions. There are no quantitative import controls on other textile fibers. The domestic textile industry is dependent on imports for about half of the quantity of wool consumed. With respect to other natural fibers (e.g., silk, flax, jute, and the rest) the domestic industry is almost totally dependent on imports for its raw material requirements. The domestic producers of manmade fibers, however, have consistently supplied the domestic textile industry with more than 90 percent of its raw material requirements for these fibers since the end of World War II.

Imports of cotton manufactures have been subject to restraint during the 1960's under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (LTA) (see appendix C). Although there have been efforts through international negotiations to apply similar restraints to textiles of other fibers, no agreement had been concluded as of October 1968.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Cordage of soft vegetable fibers (except coir and jute):	
Of cotton-----	315.05, -.10, -.15
Of flax (except of stranded construction and measuring 3/16 inch or over in diameter)-----	316.05, -.20
Other-----	316.10, -.25, -.30

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

Production of soft fiber cordage herein considered increased from 38.6 million pounds in 1964 to 42.7 million pounds in 1966. Imports have been on the decline since 1962 because of the increasing use of manmade fiber cordage and gummed-paper tape. Exports are about equal to imports. The ratio of imports and exports to domestic consumption is usually less than 5 percent.

#### Description and uses

The term cordage, as defined by the TSUS, means assemblages of textile fibers or yarns, in approximately cylindrical form and of continuous length, whether or not bleached, colored, or treated, designed and chiefly used as an end product, and comprising cable, rope, cord, and twine, but the term does not include yarns, braids, or elastic articles (see TSUS, schedule 3, part 2, headnote 1(a)). Cordage of stranded construction is that composed of three or more strands composed of two or more yarns each, whether or not containing a core.

The cordage covered in this summary consists essentially of cotton, hemp, flax, and ramie, of which cotton cordage is by far the most important. Cordage of hard fibers (abaca, sisal, henequen) and of coir, jute, wool, silk, manmade, and miscellaneous fibers and braided and elastic cordage are discussed in other summaries in this volume.

Cotton cordage consists mostly of cords and twines for commercial, farm, or household uses. Some cords and twines are used in upholstery, draperies, curtains, and window shades. Others are used by the clothing and garment trade for decorating hats, uniforms, caps, and bathrobes.

Most of the cotton cordage considered herein is formed by twisting or cabling together three or more cotton yarns or threads. In years gone by, cotton rope was used extensively for driving textile and other types of machinery. Today, however, other products and methods of operating machinery have practically eliminated the use of cotton rope for this purpose.

In the early days of cordage manufacture, hemp <sup>1/</sup> was the principal fiber used. With the advent of hard fibers, such as abaca, sisal, and henequen, hemp began to lose its importance in the making of cordage, and in recent years, with the increasing substitution of manmade fibers in cordage, the decline in the use of hemp has continued. It is still, however, more widely employed in cordage uses than such soft fibers as flax and ramie.

Flax, hemp, and other types of soft-fiber cordage are used principally in specialty products such as hat blocking cord, fishing lines, sailing lines, upholstery twine, meat and hide typing twines, money-bag seals, and twines for scientific and measuring instruments.

---

<sup>1/</sup> True hemp is not to be confused with abaca, a hard fiber often referred to as manila hemp. True hemp is obtained from the plant Cannabis sativa.

CORDAGE OF SOFT VEGETABLE FIBERS (EXCEPT COIR AND JUTE)

5

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)		
		Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Cordage of soft vegetable fibers (except coir and jute):			
	Of cotton:			
315.05:	Not of stranded construction.	30%	28%	20%
	Of stranded construc- tion:			
315.10:	Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter.	30%	28%	20%
315.15:	Measuring 3/16 inch or over in diameter.	20%	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
	Other:			
	Not of stranded construction:			
316.05:	Of flax-----	24%	22%	15%
316.10:	Other-----	16%	14%	8%
	Of stranded construc- tion:			
	Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter:			
316.20:	Of flax-----	24%	22%	15%
316.25:	Other-----	16%	14%	8%
316.30:	Measuring 3/16 inch or over in diameter.	6.5%	5.5%	3%

1/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.

The rates effective January 1, 1972, represent the final stage of a reduction resulting from concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). The first of five annual stages of the reduction became operative January 1, 1968. Rates of duty for the individual stages are given in the TSUSA-1968, an excerpt from which is reproduced as appendix A to this volume.

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation (except for items 316.05 and 316.20) remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The rate for items 316.05 and 316.20 was reduced from 27 percent to 24 percent ad valorem effective January 1, 1964, pursuant to Presidential Proclamation 3512 of December 28, 1962. Item 315.15 was the only item not considered in the trade conference. Concessions in the above mentioned Kennedy Round amounting to reductions ranging from 33 to 54 percent of the duties were granted on the other TSUS items.

Imports of cotton cordage are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. producers

Cotton cordage is produced in the United States by more than 70 plants at widely separated locations, with the heaviest concentration in the New England States. Among these producers, 5 or 6 account for the major part of the output. Most of the plants also produce items other than cordage and some other types of cordage.

Cordage of flax and hemp (except jute and coir) is produced in about 10 plants in the United States, most of them located on the East Coast. Virtually all the U.S. output of flax and hemp cordage is produced by firms that make cordage of other fibers, particularly jute and manmade fibers. The flax and hemp products generally constitute only a minor portion of the firms' total cordage output.

#### U.S. consumption

The apparent consumption of the soft-fiber cordage here considered is believed to have been increasing slightly since 1964. In 1964 consumption was 38.5 million pounds, about 6.8 percent under the 1961-64 annual average of 41.3 million pounds. Production, however, in 1965 and 1966 increased over that in 1964 (table 1). The ratio of imports to apparent consumption is believed to have been declining since 1964, when it was 3.7 percent. Cordage of non-stranded



construction and cordage of stranded construction measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter comprises the greater part of the cotton cordage consumed.

#### U.S. production

The estimated production of soft-fiber cordage declined during the 1961-66 period except for a rise in the last 2 years. In 1966, the production of 42.7 million pounds of soft-fiber (except jute and coir) cordage was about 3 percent above the 1961-66 average of 41.4 million pounds. Cotton cordage accounted for over 95 percent of the production. Shipments of cotton cordage (except braided) in 1963, as reported in the Census of Manufactures, amounted to \$25.1 million. Cotton twine and string, used for tying and wrapping purposes, has received especially strong competition from adhesive paper and pressure sensitive tapes.

#### U.S. exports

Exports of soft-fiber (except jute and coir) cordage remained fairly stable in the 1961-64 period (table 1). Cotton cordage represented approximately 95 percent of all the soft-fiber (except jute and coir) cordage exported. In 1964, cotton cordage exports of 1,407,000 pounds had declined by one-half from the 1958 exports of 2,825,000 pounds. Exports of cotton cordage in 1964 were 3.8 percent of the production. The United States has been exporting cotton cordage to about 75 different countries each year, with Canada and Venezuela receiving the largest shares of these exports (table 2).

Exports of "other" soft-fiber (except jute, coir, and cotton) cordage during the 1961-64 period had an upward trend. Exports increased from 75,000 pounds in 1961 to 116,000 pounds in 1964. This increase had not affected the trend in total exports of soft-fiber (except jute and coir) cordage, as it accounted for an average of 5 percent of the exports during the 1961-64 period. The United States exports "other" soft-fiber (except jute, coir, and cotton) cordage to about 25 different countries each year. Canada, Belgium, Panama, and the Canal Zone have been the main markets for these exports (table 3).

U.S. imports

Imports of soft-fiber (except jute and coir) cordage have been declining consistently since 1964 (table 4). The imports in 1967 decreased 26.8 percent in quantity and 25.8 percent in value from the 1964 imports. In 1966, imports were equal to about 3 percent of the production (table 1).

Imports of cotton cordage constituted approximately 1 percent of the total soft-fiber (except jute and coir) cordage imported during the 1964-67 period. The competition from the increasing imports of manmade fiber cordage has been one of the major reasons for the relatively unimportance of cotton cordage imports. Principal sources of cotton cordage imports in recent years have been Mexico, Belgium, Canada, and Japan.

Imports of "other" soft-fiber (except jute, coir, and cotton) cordage declined during the 1964-67 period. In 1967 imports were 1,046,327 pounds, valued at \$508,207 of which cordage not of stranded construction comprised 62 percent of the quantity and 61 percent of the value. The average unit value for "other" soft-fiber (except jute, coir, and cotton) cordage imported in 1967 was 48.6 cents per pound. Imports of manmade fiber cordage have also displaced some imports of "other" soft-fiber (except jute, coir, and cotton) cordage, but to a lesser extent than they have displaced imports of cotton cordage. Italy, Belgium, West Germany, the United Kingdom, and Denmark have been principal sources of imports of "other" cordage in recent years.

## CORDAGE OF SOFT VEGETABLE FIBERS (EXCEPT COIR AND JUTE)

9

Table 1.--Cordage of soft vegetable fibers (except coir and jute):  
U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-67

Year	: Produc- : tion 1/ :	Imports 2/		Exports 3/		: Apparent : consump- : tion	: Ratio of : imports : to con- : sumption
		: Quantity :	: Value :	: Quantity :	: Value :		
	: 1,000 : pounds	: 1,000 : pounds	: 1,000 : dollars	: 1,000 : pounds	: 1,000 : dollars	: 1,000 : pounds	: Percent
1961-----	: 44,080	: 1,474	: 805	: 1,576	: 1,300	: 43,978	: 3.4
1962-----	: 43,013	: 1,803	: 970	: 1,645	: 1,414	: 43,171	: 4.2
1963-----	: 39,228	: 1,690	: 799	: 1,590	: 1,353	: 39,328	: 4.3
1964-----	: 38,619	: 1,431	: 760	: 1,523	: 1,223	: 38,527	: 3.7
1965-----	: 40,936	: 1,347	: 687	: 4/	: 4/	: 5/	: 5/
1966-----	: 42,660	: 1,217	: 596	: 4/	: 4/	: 5/	: 5/
1967-----	: 5/	: 1,047	: 510	: 4/	: 4/	: 5/	: 5/
	:	:	:	:	:	:	:

1/ Estimated. Cotton cordage is believed to comprise about 95 per-  
cent of the total. Does not include braided cordage.

2/ Imports for 1961-63 estimated.

3/ Not strictly comparable with production and imports; may include  
some exports of coir cordage and twine, cotton braided cords and twine,  
etc., which are not covered in this summary.

4/ Export statistics were not separately reported.

5/ Not available.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of  
Commerce.

Table 2.--Cotton cordage: U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by principal markets, 1961-64

Market	1961	1962	1963	1964
Quantity (pounds)				
Canada-----	410,901	332,824	340,458	287,234
Venezuela-----	206,233	267,822	276,436	257,080
Dominican Republic----	44,876	120,080	64,686	123,946
Ecuador-----	118,114	86,205	97,855	89,469
Panama-----	68,012	78,790	89,689	110,434
All others-----	652,493	679,302	677,213	539,264
Total-----	1,500,629	1,565,023	1,546,337	1,407,427
Value (dollars)				
Canada-----	390,265	333,330	339,445	257,392
Venezuela-----	171,547	234,761	231,745	203,924
Dominican Republic----	33,046	93,969	48,350	91,839
Ecuador-----	99,944	77,437	90,076	83,922
Panama-----	44,322	53,198	57,849	68,097
All others-----	497,597	535,054	542,816	450,990
Total-----	1,236,721	1,327,749	1,310,281	1,156,164

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Exports statistics are not available for 1965 and later years, as they were reported in a large comprehensive class and cannot be segregated.

Table 3.--Cordage of soft fibers (except jute, coir, and cotton): U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by principal markets, 1961-64

Market	1961	1962	1963	1964
	Quantity (pounds)			
Canada-----	9,408	29,057	4,656	58,152
United Kingdom-----	-	2,000	-	8,104
Canal Zone-----	20,405	750	1,514	6,819
Italy-----	174	-	-	5,424
Belgium-----	2,843	4,990	988	4,764
France-----	-	600	3,080	4,266
Mexico-----	3,584	1,791	716	6,024
Viet Nam-----	1,200	-	10,576	-
All other-----	37,328	40,516	22,315	22,850
Total-----	74,942	79,704	43,845	116,403
	Value (dollars)			
Canada-----	11,673	34,597	8,116	17,690
United Kingdom-----	-	1,600	-	6,888
Canal Zone-----	7,589	1,275	1,826	6,509
Italy-----	398	-	-	6,319
Belgium-----	3,938	7,435	1,536	5,674
France-----	-	420	3,080	5,028
Mexico-----	5,591	2,305	1,111	2,436
Viet Nam-----	910	-	6,664	-
All other-----	33,133	38,122	21,162	16,182
Total-----	63,232	85,754	43,495	66,726

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--Export statistics are not available for 1965 and later years, as they were reported in a large comprehensive class and cannot be segregated.

## CORDAGE OF SOFT VEGETABLE FIBERS (EXCEPT COIR AND JUTE)

Table 4.--Cordage of soft vegetable fibers (except jute and coir):  
U.S. imports for consumption, 1964-67

TSUS item	Description	1964	1965	1966	1967
Quantity (pounds)					
Of cotton:					
315.05:	Not stranded-----	52,930	728	425	546
315.10:	Stranded, under 3/16				
	inch in diameter----	8,593	769	377	266
315.15:	Stranded, 3/16 inch or				
	over in diameter----	3,400	-	-	90
	Total-----	64,923	1,497	802	902
Other:					
316.05:	Flax, not stranded----	310,834	217,981	119,036	151,084
316.10:	Other, not stranded----	619,217	670,390	654,766	497,745
316.20:	Flax, stranded, under				
	3/16 inch in diam-				
	eter-----	105,665	163,593	95,519	61,356
316.25:	Other, stranded under				
	3/16 inch in diam-				
	eter-----	224,297	242,940	260,826	287,274
316.30:	Stranded, 3/16 inch or				
	over in diameter----	106,400	50,300	86,104	48,868
	Total-----	1,366,413	1,345,204	1,216,251	1,046,327
	Grand total-----	1,431,336	1,346,701	1,217,053	1,047,229
Value (dollars)					
Of cotton:					
315.05:	Not stranded-----	12,522	1,627	360	857
315.10:	Stranded, under 3/16				
	inch in diameter----	3,924	599	1,120	929
315.15:	Stranded, 3/16 inch or				
	over in diameter----	2,214	-	-	279
	Total-----	18,660	2,226	1,480	2,065
Other:					
316.05:	Flax, not stranded----	214,442	155,439	82,698	95,776
316.10:	Other, not stranded----	264,312	278,815	274,469	214,858
316.20:	Flax, stranded, under				
	3/16 inch in diam-				
	eter-----	90,745	123,580	88,532	59,301
316.25:	Other, stranded under				
	3/16 inch in diam-				
	eter-----	110,034	101,537	110,944	113,431
316.30:	Stranded, 3/16 inch or				
	over in diameter----	62,077	25,618	37,482	24,841
	Total-----	741,610	684,989	594,125	508,207
	Grand total-----	760,270	687,215	595,605	510,272

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

October 1968

3:6

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Cordage of hard (leaf) fibers:	
Not of stranded construction-----	315.20, -.25
Of stranded construction	315.30, -.35, -.40, -.41, -.45, -.50, -.55, -.56, -.60

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

### U.S. trade position

Imports declined in 1967 from the previous year, but were above the average for the preceding 10 years. Production has been declining and is believed to be equal to approximately 25 percent of the imports. Exports are believed to have remained fairly stable and are equal to less than 1 percent of the imports.

### Description and uses

Cordage <sup>1/</sup> composed of fiber from the leaf or leaf stem of monocotyledonous plants (e.g., abaca, sisal, and henequen) is known as hard fiber cordage. It consists of baler and binder twine, <sup>2/</sup> other twines and cords, and rope. Baler twine and binder twine are single ply; are treated with oils, preservatives and repellants to protect them from weather, mildew, and insect and animal pests; and are usually put up in balls or other forms for use on farm machinery. Baler twine, the production of which began in 1940, is now by far the more important of the two items. It is about twice as heavy as binder twine and, unlike binder twine, is usually made of sisal rather than henequen. Other twines and cords, used for a variety of purposes, may be one, two, or three ply; they are seldom of stranded construction. <sup>3/</sup> Rope is of stranded construction and is generally 3/16 inch or over in diameter. It is nearly always made from abaca (manila) or sisal. Abaca is preferred, especially for marine use, because of its greater resistance to rot and abrasion.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Part 2, headnote 1(a) to schedule 3 defines the term "cordage."

<sup>2/</sup> A single-ply twine measuring over 150 but not over 750 feet per pound, containing 8 percent or more by weight of added nonfibrous substances such as oil, grease, or repellants, and chiefly used with harvesting machines or baling machines for binding or tying of grains or for baling hay, straw, and other fodder or bedding materials.

<sup>3/</sup> Composed of three or more strands composed of two or more yarns each, whether or not containing a core (headnote 1(b) of pt. 2 of schedule 3).

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Cordage of hard (leaf) fibers:			
	Not of stranded con- struction:			
315.20:	Binder and baler twine-	Free	1/	1/
315.25:	Other-----	15%	1/	1/
	Of stranded construction:			
315.30:	Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter----	15%	13%	7.5%
	Measuring 3/16 inch or over but under 3/4 inch in diameter:			
315.35:	Of abaca-----	2¢ + 10%	1/	1/
315.40:	Of sisal, of hene- quen, or of sisal and henequen-----	1¢ + 7.5%	1/	1/
315.41:	If product of			
2/	Cuba-----	0.8¢ + 6%	1/	1/
315.45:	Other-----	2¢ + 15%	1/	1/
	Measuring 3/4 inch or over in diameter:			
315.50:	Of abaca-----	2¢	1/	1/
315.55:	Of sisal, of hene- quen, or of sisal and henequen-----	1¢	1/	1/
315.56:	If product of			
2/	Cuba-----	0.8¢		
315.60:	Other-----	2¢	1/	1/

1/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.

2/ Rate on imports from Cuba suspended effective May 24, 1962, except as it affected the rate on imports from elsewhere (P.L. 87-456).



The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of a concession granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. A concession of 50 percent of the duty was granted on hard fiber cordage of stranded construction, measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter (item 315.30) in the Kennedy Round.

The average ad valorem equivalents of the compound rates of duty, based on the value of dutiable imports during 1967, were as follows:

<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>	<u>Prior rate</u> <u>(end of 1967)</u>
315.35-----	19.1%
315.40-----	14.4%
315.41-----	1/
315.45-----	11.2%
315.50-----	9.4%
315.55-----	7.0%
315.56-----	1/
315.60-----	12.2%

1/ No imports; trade with Cuba embargoed.

The duty-free treatment accorded binder twine (item 315.20) was provided for in the Tariff Act of 1930, and was bound in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), effective January 1, 1948. Baler twine (item 315.20) became duty-free under the provisions of Public Law 82-219, effective October 26, 1951.

Imports of hard fiber cordage from the Republic of the Philippines are restricted to 6 million pounds a year. 1/ The rates of duty applicable to "Philippine Articles," as defined in general headnote 3(c) of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, were 40 percent of the prior rates listed in the preceding tabulation during the calendar years 1965-67 and will be 60 percent of the column 1 rates during the calendar years 1968-70.

---

1/ Headnote 2 to part 2 of schedule 3.

Hard (leaf) fiber, of which hard fiber cordage is made, is not produced in the United States and is imported free of duty in the unprocessed form. Such fiber is discussed in a separate summary in another volume.

#### U.S. consumption

Baler and binder twine comprised 71 percent of the consumption of hard fiber cordage and twine in 1965, stranded cordage not under 3/16 inch in diameter (rope) accounted for 17 percent, and "other" cords and twines made up the remaining 12 percent. In 1967, the consumption of stranded cordage not under 3/16 inch in diameter was slightly higher than in 1965, while consumption for "other" cords and twines declined 26 percent from 1965 to 1967 (tables 5 and 6). The consumption of baler and binder twine fluctuates, depending on crop conditions. That of all hard fiber cordage, however, has been declining since 1962, because of the greater use of manmade fiber. Manmade fiber rope is not as heavy as manila (abaca) rope of the same dimensions, but is approximately 2-1/2 times as strong and usually commands 2 to 3 times the price.

#### U.S. producers

A major producer of baler and binder twine is International Harvester Co., in its plant at New Orleans, La. The firm manufactures baler twine or binder twine at several plants in foreign countries as well as in the United States. The largest producers of hard fiber cordage products are Columbian Rope Co. at Auburn, N.Y., Tubbs Cordage Co. at San Francisco, Calif., and Wall Rope Works, Inc. at Beverly, N.J. Plymouth Cordage Co. formerly one of the larger producers, sold its cordage manufacturing facilities in the United States to Columbian Rope Co. in 1965. Most of the producers are primarily engaged in the manufacture of hard fiber cordage, although they do manufacture other types of cordage such as manmade fibers, jute, or cotton. The production of manmade fiber cordage is displacing much of the predominate hard fiber cordage production due to its growing use.

#### U.S. production

Production (shipments) of hard fiber cordage, as reported by the Bureau of the Census, declined from 201 million pounds, valued at \$52 million in 1958 to 153 million pounds, valued at \$42 million in 1963 (table 1). Of the total quantity in 1963, 70 million pounds consisted of baler and binder twine, 52 million of abaca rope

(principally 3/4 inch in diameter and larger) and the remaining 31 million principally of wrapping twine and "other" (sisal) rope. The largest decline percentagewise between 1958 and 1963 took place chiefly in abaca rope of large diameter (3/4 inch and larger) which was affected both by the shift to manmade fiber and by the growing competition of imports.

Sales of hard fiber cordage (except binder and baler twine), as reported by private manufacturers, declined more or less continuously from 1961 to 1967 and in the latter year was at the lowest point for the period. Binder and baler twine declined also in the 1962-65 period. The decline for hard fiber cordage (except binder and baler twine) from 1961-67 was about 58 percent. The decline for binder and baler was less drastic. Sales are shown in 1,000 pounds in the tabulation below:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Cordage (except binder and baler twine</u>	<u>Binder and baler twine</u>
1961-----	82,029	54,592
1962-----	81,182	66,316
1963-----	75,217	65,332
1964-----	71,799	63,418
1965-----	67,734	<u>1/</u> 41,883
1966-----	70,224	<u>2/</u>
1967-----	57,763	<u>2/</u>

1/ Total for January through August only.

2/ Not available.

The fiber used accounts for a substantial part of the cost of hard fiber rope and twine. As compared with an average value (based on table 1) of 37 to 41 cents a pound for U.S. shipments of abaca rope, the average value of abaca fiber imported in 1958 and 1963 was 14 to 16 cents a pound. For cords and twines, but not for abaca rope, the cost of the raw material increased appreciably between 1958 and 1963; as compared with an average value of 18 cents a pound for shipments of hard fiber twine in the 2 years, the average value of sisal and henequen imported increased from 6-1/2 cents to 10-1/2 cents a pound.

#### U.S. exports

Exports of hard fiber cordage were approximately 1.5 million pounds, valued about \$657,000, in 1964 and were slightly under the annual average for 1961-64 (table 2). The exports consist predominantly

October 1968

3:6

of abaca rope. Peru is the destination of about one-third of the exports and the remainder is widely distributed.

#### U.S. imports

Imports of hard fiber cordage were 310 million pounds, valued at \$39 million in 1967, compared to 274 million pounds, valued at \$37 million in 1961. Although imports increased from 1961 to 1967, imports were greater than those in 1967 in 3 other years (table 2). The increases for 1967 occurred in imports (duty-free) of binder twine and imports of cordage of stranded construction not under 3/16 inch in diameter. Imports of baler twine declined in 1967 after two consistent years of increasing (table 4). Imports of "other" cords and twines under 3/16 inch in diameter declined in 1967 and dropped to the lowest point in the 1961-67 period (table 5).

In 1967, imports of binder and baler twine amounted to 261 million pounds, valued at \$32 million; those of "other" cords and twines under 3/16 inch in diameter to 32 million pounds, valued at \$4 million; and those of rope 3/16 inch and over in diameter to 17.5 million pounds, valued at \$3 million. In 1965, imports accounted for 84 percent of the consumption of binder twine; for 83 percent of that of baler twine; for 75 percent of that of "other" cordage under 3/16 inch in diameter; and for 21 percent of that of rope 3/16 inch and over in diameter. In 1967, imports of "other" cordage under 3/16 inch in diameter accounted for 88 percent of the consumption, while the imports of rope 3/16 inch and over in diameter increased also to 25 percent of the consumption. The imported cordage is more or less comparable with the domestic cordage. The rope imports consist almost equally of abaca and sisal, while the twine imports are predominantly of sisal or henequen.

Total imports of hard fiber cordage, by principal sources, for the period 1961-67 are shown in table 7. Mexico, Portugal, and the Netherlands are the principal sources of hard fiber cordage not of stranded construction (including binder and baler twine) and Mexico and Portugal are the principal sources of cordage of stranded construction of sisal and henequen. The Philippine Republic is the principal supplier of manila (abaca) rope and of hard fiber cordage of stranded construction other than of sisal, henequen, and abaca.

## CORDAGE OF HARD FIBERS

19

Table 1.--Cordage of hard fibers: U.S. total shipments,  
including interplant transfers, 1958 and 1963

Commodity	Quantity		Value	
	(1,000 pounds)		(1,000 dollars)	
	1958	1963	1958	1963
Hard fiber cordage	:	:	:	:
and twine, total---	201,341	153,376	52,260	42,276
Hard fiber cordage:	:	:	:	:
Abaca rope and cable:	:	:	:	:
3/4 inch diameter	:	:	:	:
and larger-----	47,665	31,565	17,760	12,900
Less than 3/4 inch	:	:	:	:
diameter-----	20,825	20,028	8,561	8,404
Other hard fiber rope	:	:	:	:
and cable-----	14,999	13,940	4,350	4,563
Hard fiber twine:	:	:	:	:
Baler and binder twine-)	:	( 69,635 )	:	( 11,675
Other hard fiber twine,)	:	( )	:	( )
including twine and )	112,336	( )	20,157	( )
cord made of combina-)	:	( )	:	( )
tion of hard fiber )	:	( )	:	( )
and paper-----)	:	( 15,824 )	:	( 4,177
Hard fiber cordage and	:	:	:	:
twine, not specified	:	:	:	:
by kind-----	1/ 5,516	1/ 2,384	1,432	617

1/ Quantity data estimated or partly estimated based on the unit value relationship reported for other products in the product class.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

October 1968

3:6

## CORDAGE OF HARD FIBERS

Table 2.--Cordage of hard fibers: U.S. sales, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-67

Year	Sales <u>1/</u>	Imports	Exports <u>2/</u>	Apparent con- sumption	Ratio of imports to con- sumption
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	Percent
1961-----	136,600	273,562	1,467	408,695	67
1962-----	147,500	332,391	1,602	478,289	69
1963-----	140,500	328,503	1,548	467,455	70
1964-----	135,200	281,834	1,500	415,534	68
1965-----	<u>3/</u> 116,900	289,783	<u>4/</u>	406,683	71
1966-----	<u>5/</u> 70,426	319,064	<u>4/</u>	<u>6/</u>	<u>6/</u>
1967-----	<u>5/</u> 57,896	310,283	<u>4/</u>	<u>6/</u>	<u>6/</u>

1/ Sales by private cordage manufacturers reported by quantity only; additional quantities aggregating about 15 million to 17 million pounds annually were produced by State prison cordage mills.

2/ Export figures include a minute amount of soft fiber binder twine and possibly a trace of braided rope which is not considered cordage in this summary.

3/ Total includes an estimation for the last four months of 1965 for binder and baler twines.

4/ Export figures are reported in a large comprehensive class and cannot be segregated.

5/ Sales figures do not include binder and baler twines.

6/ Not meaningful.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Table 3.--Binder twine (item 315.20 (part)): U.S. sales, imports for consumption, and apparent consumption, 1961-67

Year	Sales <sup>1/</sup>	Imports		Apparent con- sumption	Ratio of imports to con- sumption
		Quantity	Value		
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>dollars</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1961-----	6,000	24,251	3,073	30,251	80
1962-----	5,400	25,806	3,271	31,206	83
1963-----	6,300	27,292	4,170	33,592	81
1964-----	5,100	35,032	6,648	40,132	87
1965-----	<sup>2/</sup> 5,597	29,641	5,148	35,238	84
1966-----	<sup>3/</sup>	28,051	4,060	<sup>4/</sup>	<sup>4/</sup>
1967-----	<sup>3/</sup>	30,382	4,014	<sup>4/</sup>	<sup>4/</sup>

<sup>1/</sup> Sales by private cordage manufacturers reported by quantity only; additional quantities aggregating about 1.5 million to 2.5 million pounds annually were produced by State prison cordage mills.

<sup>2/</sup> Includes an estimation for last 4 months of 1965.

<sup>3/</sup> Sales figures for binder twine are not available.

<sup>4/</sup> Not meaningful.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Note.--Exports are not separately reported by the trade or by the Bureau of the Census, but are believed to be insignificant compared to domestic production.

## CORDAGE OF HARD FIBERS

Table 4.--Baler twine (item 315.20 (part)): U.S. sales, imports for consumption, and apparent consumption, 1961-67

Year	Sales <u>1/</u>	Imports		Apparent con- sumption	Ratio of imports to con- sumption
		Quantity	Value		
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>dollars</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1961-----	48,600	196,134	26,289	244,734	80
1962-----	60,900	251,603	31,853	312,503	81
1963-----	59,000	243,418	37,013	302,418	80
1964-----	58,000	198,547	37,829	256,547	77
1965-----	<u>2/</u> 43,593	208,769	32,784	252,362	83
1966-----	<u>3/</u>	236,203	31,177	<u>4/</u>	<u>4/</u>
1967-----	<u>3/</u>	230,317	28,028	<u>4/</u>	<u>4/</u>

1/ Sales by private cordage manufacturers; additional quantities aggregating about 11 to 14 million pounds annually were produced by State prison cordage mills.

2/ Includes an estimation for last four months of 1965.

3/ Sales figures for baler twine are not available.

4/ Not meaningful.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Note.--Exports are not separately reported by the trade or by the Bureau of the Census, but are believed to be insignificant compared to domestic production.



Table 5.--Hand fiber cords and twines (except binder and baler twines), including cordage measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter (items 315.25 and 315.30): U.S. sales, imports for consumption, and apparent consumption, 1961-67.

Year	Sales <sup>1/</sup>	Imports		Apparent con- sumption	Ratio of imports to con- sumption
		Quantity	Value		
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>dollars</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1961-----	16,300	42,647	5,281	58,947	72.3
1962-----	16,800	44,548	5,914	61,348	72.6
1963-----	16,200	45,388	7,723	61,588	73.7
1964-----	15,000	33,007	6,230	48,007	68.8
1965-----	12,200	36,687	5,672	48,887	75.0
1966-----	7,300	38,660	5,363	45,960	84.1
1967-----	4,200	32,057	4,059	36,257	88.4

<sup>1/</sup> Sales by private cordage manufacturers reported by quantity only; additional quantities aggregating about 650,000 to 875,000 pounds annually were produced by State prison cordage mills.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Note.--Exports are not separately reported by the trade or by the U.S. Department of Commerce, but are believed to be insignificant compared to domestic production.

## CORDAGE OF HARD FIBERS

Table 6.--Cordage of hard fibers, of stranded construction, not under 3/16 inch in diameter (items 215.35-315.60): U.S. sales, imports for consumption, and apparent consumption, 1961-67

Year	Sales <sup>1/</sup>	Imports		Apparent con- sumption	Ratio of imports to con- sumption
		Quantity	Value		
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>dollars</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>Percent</u>
1961-----	65,700	10,529	2,001	76,229	13.8
1962-----	64,400	10,434	1,988	74,834	13.9
1963-----	59,000	10,991	2,156	69,991	15.7
1964-----	56,800	13,254	2,710	70,054	18.9
1965-----	55,500	14,685	2,778	70,185	20.9
1966-----	62,900	16,149	2,867	79,049	20.4
1967-----	53,500	17,526	3,148	71,026	24.7

<sup>1/</sup> Sales by private cordage manufacturers reported by quantity only; additional quantities aggregating about 275,000 to 350,000 pounds annually were produced by State prison cordage mills.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Note.--Exports are not separately reported by the trade or by the Bureau of Census, but are believed to be insignificant compared to domestic production.

Table 7.--Cordage of hard fibers: U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1961-67

Country	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
Quantity (1,000 pounds)							
Mexico-----	152,860	168,711	157,026	128,549	115,688	98,658	99,074
Portugal----	29,696	46,841	57,277	48,649	50,348	67,738	61,806
Canada-----	20,712	24,670	30,649	25,556	42,720	37,435	25,123
Netherlands:	22,350	23,483	16,084	22,780	24,129	7,926	27,947
Belgium-----	7,659	9,706	7,175	9,550	12,414	16,488	16,893
Brazil-----	579	5,341	7,278	4,152	5,246	15,058	15,325
Denmark-----	14,205	13,920	13,746	14,344	10,845	13,427	11,693
Philippines:	5,731	6,135	6,089	6,232	6,168	5,781	5,886
U. Kingdom--:	6,325	14,317	9,109	6,933	9,999	8,766	7,096
Haiti-----:	5,181	14,317	15,713	8,867	3,889	-	2,930
All others--:	8,262	9,887	8,357	6,222	8,337	47,788	36,511
Total--:	273,562	332,391	328,503	281,834	289,783	319,064	310,283
Value (1,000 dollars)							
Mexico-----	17,693	19,706	22,726	22,192	16,116	11,908	11,228
Portugal----	4,231	6,161	9,569	9,982	8,428	9,333	7,921
Canada-----	3,489	3,950	5,495	5,575	8,239	6,327	4,084
Netherlands:	3,505	3,352	2,751	4,637	3,925	4,643	3,492
Belgium-----	1,165	1,399	1,201	2,088	2,103	2,406	2,269
Brazil-----	71	608	1,028	812	760	1,827	1,766
Denmark-----	2,179	1,947	2,118	2,878	1,789	1,812	1,485
Philippines:	1,211	1,231	1,143	1,224	1,231	1,157	1,194
U. Kingdom--:	1,002	1,304	1,453	1,441	1,638	1,228	990
Haiti-----:	762	1,898	2,432	1,728	686	-	334
All others--:	1,338	1,470	1,422	1,263	1,467	2,826	4,485
Total--:	36,438	43,026	51,338	53,820	46,382	43,467	39,249

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Cordage:	
Of wool-----	316.40
Of silk-----	316.50
Of manmade fibers-----	316.60
Other-----	316.70

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

The principal articles included are cordage of manmade fibers and twisted paper twine. Production of both has increased greatly since 1958. Exports and imports are small, although imports are increasing.

#### Description and uses

The term cordage, as defined by the TSUS, means assemblages of textile fibers or yarns, in approximately cylindrical form and of continuous length, whether or not bleached, colored, or treated, designed and chiefly used as an end product, and comprising cable, rope, cord, and twine, but the term does not include yarns, braids, or elastic articles (see TSUS, schedule 3, part 2, headnote 1(a)).

Manmade fiber cordage, made principally from nylon, polypropylene, polyethylene, and polyester fibers, is used for hawsers, belting cords, industrial and marine rope, and fishing and other twine. Nylon and polyester fibers, with approximately two and one-half times the strength of hard vegetable fiber, are employed in marine cordage, where great strength and durability are needed. Polyethylene and polypropylene, although not as strong, are lighter and cheaper than other synthetic fibers used. Polypropylene is being used in making baler twine for use in balers. <sup>1/</sup> Manmade fiber cordage generally is resistant to rot and mildew and usually can be stored wet or dry.

---

<sup>1/</sup> This twine is made by winding together narrow strands of a plastic called polyolefin. It is about the same size as twine made from sisal, but is more uniform, has as much or more tensile strength, weights only half as much, and is practically rot and insect proof.

"Other" cordage (of materials other than vegetable fibers, wool, silk, or manmade fibers) includes twisted paper twine and cordage of metalized yarns. Twisted paper twine is widely used as wrapping twine. Cordage of metalized yarns is used for decorative purposes, particularly on apparel and handbags. Wool and silk cordage is of little commercial importance.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Cordage:			
316.40:	Of wool-----	32%	28.5%	16%
316.50:	Of silk-----	27.5%	24.5%	13.5%
316.60:	Of manmade fibers-----	25¢ + 30%	22¢ + 27%	12.5¢ + 15%
316.70:	Other <u>1</u> /-----	17.5%	15.5%	8.5%

1/ Does not include cordage of vegetable fibers.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The final stages represent reductions of 50 percent in the prior rates.

The ad valorem equivalent of the compound rate of duty on man-made fiber cordage (item 316.60), based on imports in 1967, was 61.6

percent. The 1972 rate produces an ad valorem equivalent of 30.8 percent when applied to the 1967 imports.

The rates of duty applicable to "Philippine articles," as defined in general headnote 3(c) of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, are 60 percent of the column 1 rates during the calendar years 1968 through 1970.

#### U.S. producers and production

The only articles included in this summary that are of commercial importance are cordage of manmade fiber and of twisted paper.

There are more than 50 producers of manmade fiber cordage, which includes some firms that manufacture just twine. The bulk of the output is manufactured by the main producers of hard fiber cordage. Although the producers are scattered over the United States the Northeastern States have the heaviest concentration.

There are approximately 25 firms that produce twisted paper twine. These producers are distributed fairly evenly throughout the United States.

Producers' shipments of manmade fiber rope increased from 3.4 million pounds, valued at \$5.7 million (\$1.66 per pound), in 1958 to 15.3 million pounds, valued at \$19.6 million (\$1.28 per pound), in 1963. Rope accounted for about one-half of the value of shipments of manmade fiber cordage in 1963 (table 1). The remainder consisted of items (chiefly cords and twines) for which comparable data in earlier years are not available.

The production of twisted paper twine increased from 20 million pounds, valued at \$5.4 million (27 cents per pound), in 1958 to 43 million pounds, valued at \$11 million (26 cents per pound), in 1963 (table 1).

#### U.S. exports and imports

Exports of manmade fiber cordage in 1967 represented an increase of 87.5 percent in quantity and 38 percent in value over the 1965 exports, the first year such data were available. U.S. exports of manmade fiber cordage have been as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Pounds</u>	<u>Value</u>
1965-----	2,014,427	\$2,705,589
1966-----	2,851,271	2,968,315
1967-----	3,777,412	3,741,277

October 1968

3:6

The cordage was exported to approximately 40 countries with Canada and Panama receiving the largest shares. Reexports of foreign produced cordage was less than 1 percent of the exports of the domestically produced cordage.

Imports in 1964, the first complete year in which statistics were reported on the basis of the TSUS, were 43,876 pounds, valued at \$45,793. By 1967, imports were 182,842 pounds, valued at \$145,555 (table 2). The quantity was approximately 4-1/2 times that in 1964. Imports were almost entirely composed of manmade fiber cordage with Japan being the principle source. No imports of wool or silk cordage were reported in the 4 years 1964-67.



Table 1.--Cordage of fibers other than vegetable fibers: U.S. shipments, including interplant transfers, 1958 and 1963

Type	1958		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>dollars</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>pounds</u>	<u>1,000</u> <u>dollars</u>
Manmade fiber cordage and twine:				
Fish line-----	1/	9,749	849	5,581
Rope-----	3,426	5,701	15,282	19,558
All other-----	1/	1/	6,872	13,534
Paper cordage and twine----	19,978	5,370	42,717	11,309
Other 2/-----	1/	1/	904	665

1/ Not available.

2/ May include some soft fiber cordage of vegetable fibers other than cotton or jute.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Note.--The data in this table include braided merchandise, which is not included in this summary.

Table 2.--Cordage of fibers other than vegetable fibers: U.S. imports for consumption, 1964-67

Description and TSUS number	1964	1965	1966	1967
	Quantity (pounds)			
Cordage:				
Wool (316.40)-----	-	-	-	-
Silk (316.50)-----	-	-	-	-
Manmade fibers (316.60)-----	39,993	28,022	143,640	182,688
Other (316.70)-----	3,883	300	430	154
Total-----	43,876	28,322	144,070	182,842
	Value (dollars)			
Cordage:				
Wool (316.40)-----	-	-	-	-
Silk (316.50)-----	-	-	-	-
Manmade fibers (316.60)-----	44,456	38,595	130,958	144,685
Other (316.70)-----	1,337	300	828	870
Total-----	45,793	38,895	131,786	145,555

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Nonelastic braids, except hat braids:	
Tubular with a core-----	348.00
Other braids-----	348.05

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A of this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

The United States has been self-sufficient in the subject braids, and currently is believed to have a net export balance.

#### Description and uses

This summary covers nonelastic braids (including braided fabrics) of textile materials, in the piece, not suitable for making or ornamenting headwear. Braids suitable for making or ornamenting headwear are covered in TSUS schedule 7 (see summaries covering TSUS items 703.80-.95). Other braids not included here are elastic braids and braided fabrics (see summary covering TSUS items 349.10 and 349.30). In accordance with headnote 1 of TSUS schedule 3, part 4, subpart A the subject braids do not include lace and other fabrics described in subparts B and C even though made by the braiding process. The subject braids are made by plaiting or intertwining three or more strands of yarn or other material; the strands are passed over and under each other in various ways to form the type of braid desired. Braids may be made tubular with a nonelastic core, or circular or flat. They are seldom over 6 inches in width. Braids are used for shoe thread, shoe and corset laces, lamp and window shade pulls, clothes lines, fishing lines, Venetian blind and sash cords, rope, and candle, lamp, and stove wicks, and for ornamenting textile articles. Braids often are functional components of wearing apparel, household furnishings, furniture upholstery, luggage linings, safety equipment, parachutes, rugs, hoses, electric cords, military insignia, and many other items.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Braids not suitable for			
	making or ornamenting			
	headwear:			
348.00:	Tubular braids with non-			
	elastic core-----	30%	27%	15%
348.05:	Other-----	42.5%	38%	21%

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The final stages represent reductions of about 50 percent.

Imports of nonelastic cotton braid are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C of this volume).

U.S. consumption

Data on apparent consumption of nonelastic braid are not available but is believed to be less than the domestic shipments each year. In 1966 the domestic shipments were estimated to be valued at about \$50 million. Imports were equivalent to less than 1 percent of the shipments.

U.S. producers

Nonelastic braid is not the principal product of any domestic industry, and is produced by a variety of industries for numerous varied uses. Much of the braid manufactured is not sold but is used in the fabrication of articles, such as rugs and shoe laces. Substantial amounts are produced for sale, however, in the narrow fabrics industry (SIC 2241) and in the cordage and twine industry (SIC 2298). Producers of nonelastic braid in the two industries, as indicated by a trade directory for 1968, number at least 200. They are located throughout the United States with a majority in the Northeast and South.

U.S. production and exports

U.S. producers' shipments are estimated to have been valued at \$50 million in 1966. The following tabulation shows the value since 1962 for the two groups for which it is separately reported:

Year	:Braids of all textile: :fibers shipped by the: :narrow fabrics indus- :try (industry no. 2241):		:Braids of cotton shipped :by the cordage and twine :industry :(industry no. 2298)	
	: 1,000 dollars		: 1,000 dollars	
1963-----	:	22,229 :	:	13,128
1964-----	:	22,334 :	:	1/ 13,600
1965-----	:	21,179 :	:	I/ 13,100
1966-----	:	25,341 :	:	I/ 13,600
	:	:	:	:

1/ Estimated.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

The foregoing tabulation does not include shipments, by the cordage and twine industry, of braided cordage of manmade fibers. These have been increasing and are estimated to have amounted to \$12 million in 1966. Total shipments of nonelastic braids by the narrow fabric and cordage industries would then have amounted to about \$50 million in that year.

Exports are not separately recorded, but are believed to be larger than imports.

October 1968

3:6

U.S. imports

Imports of nonelastic braids covered here were not separately recorded until September 1963. During the years 1964-67, they increased from 76,000 pounds, valued at \$100,000 to 206,000 pounds, valued at \$215,000, as shown in the following tabulation:

Year	Imports for consumption	
	Quantity	Value
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
1964-----	76	100
1965-----	125	118
1966-----	268	211
1967-----	206	215

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

In 1967 Japan was the source of 86 percent of these imports, and most of the remainder were from West Germany and Switzerland. About 80 percent of the imports were braids without a core (item 348.05) and were chiefly of manmade fibers.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Elastic yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics-----	349.10, -.15, -.25, -.30

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A of this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

The United States has been self-sufficient in elastic yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics and currently is believed to have a net export balance.

#### Description and uses

Elastic goods covered by this summary are elastic yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics. "Elastic," as applied to these products, means that they possess elasticity attributable wholly or in part to rubber. Articles, similar to those named above, made of spandex or other nonrubber material, are covered by other TSUS items and they are included in other summaries. Also not included in this summary are lace, netting, and other fabrics (even though elastic) described in subparts B and C of part 4 of schedule 3 (see TSUS schedule 3, part 4, subpart A, headnote 1).

Elastic yarn usually consists of a core yarn of natural or synthetic rubber covered with nonelastic textile yarns (usually cotton or of manmade fiber). It is used chiefly to make other articles considered herein.

Elastic cordage, braids, and fabrics are used for many purposes some of which are components of slipcovers, luggage linings, garters, suspenders, belts, shoes, slippers, hosiery, foundation garments, brassieres, swimwear, underwear, athletic and surgical supports, and for many other household, wearing apparel, athletic, industrial, and military uses.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Elastic yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics:			
349.10	Yarns and cordage, and tubular braids with a rubber core.	30%	27%	15%
	Fabrics, not braided:			
349.15 1/	Of cotton-----	20%	2/	2/
349.25 1/	Other-----	20%	19%	15%
349.30	Other-----	42.5%	38%	21%

1/ TSUS item 349.20 was replaced by the 2 TSUS item numbers 349.15 and 349.25, effective Jan. 1, 1968.

2/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the above tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. No concession was granted by the United States in the sixth round of trade negotiations on fabrics, not braided, of cotton (item 349.15); this was the only item covered by this summary that was not considered in the trade conference. Concessions were granted by the United States amounting to about 25 percent of the duty on elastic fabrics, not braided, other (item 349.25); and about 50 percent of the duties on items 349.10 and 349.30.



Imports of elastic yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics of cotton are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C of this volume).

#### U.S. producers

Elastic yarn, cordage, braids, and fabrics considered herein are produced by several industries, the largest producer being the narrow fabric mills industry (SIC 2241) which produces most of the yarns, braids, and narrow fabrics. Other industries separately recording elastic fabrics are the knit fabric mills (SIC 2256) and weaving mills (SIC 2211 and 2221), the producers of wide elastic fabrics. In addition to the recorded shipments by the above indicated industries, substantial amounts of the foregoing articles are produced by mills for their own use in the fabrication of a variety of finished articles. The number of producers of the elastic goods considered herein is not separately recorded in the Census of Manufactures, but a trade directory for 1968 indicates there are about 105 establishments engaged in the manufacture of elastic and stretch goods. The plants are located in the Northeastern and Southern sections of the United States. Elastic goods are being displaced to a growing extent by similar articles of spandex fiber and other man-made fiber stretch yarns.

#### U.S. production and exports

Data on production of elastic goods covered by this summary are not available for recent years. Since the year 1963, articles of spandex fiber (not covered here) have been included in the official statistics for elastic goods, and it is believed that by 1966 these articles of spandex fiber amounted to more than the subject elastic goods.

## ELASTIC YARNS, CORDAGE, BRAIDS AND FABRICS

Recorded shipments of elastic goods (including above mentioned articles not covered herein) are shown in the following tabulation:

Commodity	1963	1964	1965	1966
	Quantity			
Covered rubber and spandex thread-----1,000 pounds--	8,665	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /
Elastic braids				
1,000 linear yards--	1,860,795	1,927,056	1,718,906	1,614,595
Woven narrow elastic fabrics---1,000 linear yards--	864,764	979,889	973,595	1,056,622
Cotton broadwoven elastic fabrics <u>2</u> /				
1,000 linear yards--	711	1,984	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /
Manmade fiber broadwoven elastic fabrics <u>2</u> /				
1,000 linear yards--	<u>1</u> /	13,600	14,674	16,154
Circular-knit elastic fabrics-----1,000 pounds--	7,681	5,823	5,640	<u>1</u> /
	Value (1,000 dollars)			
Covered rubber and spandex thread-----	26,940	23,641	26,349	26,536
Elastic braids-----	25,313	26,779	27,876	26,861
Woven narrow elastic fabrics--	63,458	71,404	72,645	79,717
Cotton broadwoven elastic fabrics-----	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /
Manmade fiber broadwoven elastic fabrics-----	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /
Circular-knit elastic fabrics-----	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /	<u>1</u> /

1/ Not available.

2/ Production.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Exports of elastic yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics are not available, but are believed to be larger than imports.

October 1968

3:6

U.S. Imports

Imports of elastic goods considered herein were not separately recorded until September 1963. During the years 1964-67 the quantity of imports increased from about 3.0 million pounds in 1964 to a peak of 3.3 million pounds in 1965, then declined to about 2.8 million pounds in 1967. At the same time the value of these imports increased from about \$3.2 million in 1964 to a peak of about \$3.8 million in 1966, then declined to about \$3.2 million in 1967, as shown in the following tabulation:

Year	Imports for consumption	
	Quantity	Value
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
1964-----	2,978	3,193
1965-----	3,332	3,715
1966-----	3,016	3,784
1967-----	2,754	3,231

The imports consisted chiefly of articles of manmade fibers. In 1967, on a value basis, about 75 percent of the imports were elastic fabrics not braided, 24 percent were braided elastic fabrics, and 1 percent were covered rubber yarns, cordage, and tubular braids. Most of the imports were from Japan (52 percent). After Japan, the next largest sources were West Germany, Italy, and France.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Veiling-----	350.00
Lace-----	351.05, -.10, -.20, -.25, -.30, -.40, -.44, -.46, -.50, -.60, -.70, -.80, -.90
Netting-----	352.10, -.20, -.30, -.40, -.50, -.80
Lace furnishings----	365.00, -.05, -.10, -.15, -.20, -.25, -.29, -.31, -.35, -.40, -.45, -.50, -.75

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U. S. trade position

Imports are believed to be larger than exports. The ratio of imports to domestic production is approximately 5 percent based on quantity.

#### Description and uses

The products here considered consist chiefly of piece goods of lace, netting, and veiling. These materials encompass all textile fibers, and they range in width from less than 1 inch to several yards. The fabrics are used to make or ornament apparel, home furnishings, and other textile articles. Netting is also used as protection from insects, for making sports equipment, and for many industrial purposes. In addition to piece goods, this summary includes motifs and furnishings made wholly or almost wholly of lace.

The following items of merchandise are not included in this summary:

Burnt-out lace and furnishings, TSUS items 353.10 and 365.70, included in another summary in this volume;

Fish netting, TSUS items 355.35-.45, included in summary volume 4 of schedule 3;

Woven netting, included with other woven fabrics in summary volume 3 of schedule 3; and

Made-up articles of lace or netting other than furnishings. These articles are mostly wearing apparel in summary volume 5 of schedule 3. Wearing apparel includes collar and cuff sets and certain lace panels which are specifically designed to form portions of ladies' apparel.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
350.00	Veiling-----	26%	23%	13%.
	Lace, in the piece or in			
	motifs:			
	Made wholly by hand:			
	Not over \$50 per lb.:			
351.05	Cotton-----	50%	47.5%	38%.
351.10	Other vegetable			
	fibers-----	30%	27%	15%.
351.20	Other-----	40%	36%	20%.
351.25	Over \$50 per lb-----	19%	17%	9.5%.
	Made on a Leavers			
	machine:			
	12 points or finer:			
351.30	Mammade fibers-----	36%	27% <u>1/</u>	25% <u>1/</u>
351.40	Other-----	28%	27%	25%.
	Not 12 points or			
	finer:			
351.44	Vegetable fibers			
	(except cotton),			
	or of wool-----	45%	40%	22.5%.
351.46	Other-----	65%	61%	45%.
351.50	Made on a bobbinet-			
	jacquard machine-----	25%	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
	Made on a Nottingham			
	lace-curtain machine::			
351.60	Vegetable fibers-----	32%	29.5%	20%.
351.70	Other-----	50%	45%	25%.
351.80	Made on any other machine:	50%	48%	40%.
351.90	Other-----	42.5%	40%	32%.
	Netting:			
	Ornamented:			
352.10	Vegetable fibers-----	40%	38%	30%.
352.20	Other-----	42.5%	38%	21%.

See footnote at end of table.

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round) First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Netting--Con.:			
	Not ornamented:			
352.30:	Quilling-----	42.5%	40%	30%.
	Other:			
352.40:	Made on a Mechlin machine-----	30%	27%	15%.
352.50:	Made on a bobbinet machine, cotton, not over 224 holes per square inch----	40%	38%	30%.
352.80:	Other-----	24%	21.5%	12%.
	Handmade-lace furnishings:			
	Not over \$50 per lb.:			
365.00:	Cotton-----	50%	47%	35%.
365.05:	Other vegetable fibers--	30%	27%	15%.
365.10:	Other-----	40%	36%	20%.
365.15:	Over \$50 per lb-----	19%	17%	9.5%.
	Machine-made-lace furnishings:			
	Leavers:			
	12 points or finer:			
365.20:	Manmade fibers-----	36%	32%	18%.
365.25:	Other-----	28%	26.5%	21%.
	Not 12 points or finer:			
365.29:	Of vegetable fibers (except cotton), or of wool-----	45%	40%	22.5%.
365.31:	Other-----	65%	60%	40%.
365.35:	Bobbinet-jacquard-----	25%	24%	20%.
	Nottingham:			
365.40:	Vegetable fibers-----	32%	30.5%	25%.
365.45:	Other-----	50%	45%	25%.
365.50:	Other machine-----	50%	48%	40%.
365.75:	Lace or net furnishings			
	with designs formed by joining materials by handwork-----	42.5%	40%	32%.

1/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation (except for items 351.60 and 365.40) remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The rate for items 351.60 and 365.40 was reduced from 36 percent to 32 percent ad valorem effective January 1, 1966, pursuant to Presidential Proclamation 3512 of December 28, 1962. No concessions were granted by the United States in the Kennedy Round on two major import items: TSUS item 351.30 covering Leavers lace, 12 points or finer, of manmade fibers, and item 351.50 covering lace made on a bobbinet-jacquard machine. Concessions on other major items were 11 percent of the duties on item 351.40, Leaver lace, 12 points or finer, other than of manmade fibers; 31 percent of the duties on item 351.46, Leavers lace, 12 points or finer, other than wool or linen; and 25 percent of the duties on item 352.80, netting other than Mechlin or bobbinet. Concessions on other items ranged from 20 to 50 percent of the duties.

Imports of cotton laces and furnishings are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. consumption

The demand for lace, lace furnishings, and so forth is influenced by style changes. The artistry of design, and the intricacy of fabric construction, are sometimes more important than the identity of the textile fiber in influencing prices and consumer choices.

Although official data are not available, it is estimated that U.S. consumption of lace, lace furnishings, netting, and veiling in 1967, on a quantity basis, was at least 15 percent greater than in 1963. Practically all of the increase was accounted for by knitted laces and nettings. The consumption of the other products herein, considered as a group, changed little during the period. The following are the more important factors that have expanded the number and size of the markets for lace and netting: the introduction of low-cost knitted lace and net fabrics, new uses for lace and netting such as bathing suits, and growth in the numbers of persons and households.

In recent years knitting machines have undergone extensive mechanical improvements enabling them to produce the subject articles



which are very similar to, and in many instances virtually identical to lace, netting, and veiling made on traditional machines. Generally, the articles can be made on knitting machines at much lower cost than comparable articles made on other machines. Some knitted subject articles are of lower quality than any of the products of other lace and net machines, and supply a market which would probably never be reached by the non-knit type. Almost all of the consumption of knitted lace and netting is supplied by domestic producers.

The consumption of hand-made articles, virtually all supplied by imports, is small. For many years there has been no U.S. commercial production, by hand, of the articles considered here.

### U.S. producers

Lace, lace furnishings, netting, and veiling are produced by approximately 100 to 120 plants, each of which is characterized by the type of machine utilized. Many plants operate more than one type of machine. The number, type of machine, and location of the producers are approximately as follows:

<u>Type of machine operated</u>	<u>Total number of plants</u>	<u>Principal locations</u>
Leavers-----	70	Rhode Island, Connecticut, New Jersey, and New York.
Knitting 1/-----	50	New Jersey and New York.
Nottingham-----	2	Pennsylvania.
Barmen 2/-----	3	Pennsylvania and Connecticut.
Bobbinet-----	2	New York.
Mechlin-----	2	New York and Rhode Island.

1/ Principally related to TSUS items 350.00, 351.80, and 365.50.

2/ Principally related to TSUS items 351.80 and 365.50.

Some of the knitting and Barmen machines, and all the other machines mentioned above, are of foreign origin. Many of the Leavers plants in Rhode Island are small, some having only one or two machines, owned and operated by a single family.

### U.S. production

It is estimated that the 1967 output of lace, netting, and veiling approximated 30 million pounds, 1/ of which knitted products

---

1/ The piece goods (of different widths and thicknesses) are sold on a linear yard basis, and the furnishings are sold by the piece or set. Although unit of weight is not of commercial significance, it is the only non-monetary unit of measure than can be used as a common denominator.

## LACE, LACE FURNISHINGS, NETTING AND VEILING

accounted for over two-thirds, Nottingham about 11 percent and other, mostly Leavers, 20 percent. Production of knitted lace, netting and veiling has increased in recent years to about 21 million pounds in 1967 (table 2), comprised mostly of power net, elastic lace, and other corset fabrics. The quality-range of the knitted articles is extremely wide and encompasses the range in quality of the meager imports of these knitted products. Production of lace, netting, and veiling other than knitted consists predominantly of products made on Leavers machines. Nearly the entire Leavers domestic production consists of dress lace. It is made on machines not 12 points or finer, whereas most imports are made on machines 12 points or finer (see TSUS descriptions). Other types of products are those produced on Nottingham, Barmen, bobbinet, and Mechlin machines, and the quality of these products is believed to be nearly equivalent to the quality of the imported counterparts. There is virtually no domestic production of handmade lace and little, if any, lace made on a bobbinet-jacquard machine.

The value of non-knit merchandise shipped in 1963 was 11 percent less than in 1958, probably because of the growing popularity of knitted lace. The shipments of selected types of products in 1958 and 1963 are indicated by the following tabulation (in millions of dollars):

Year	Non-knit lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling shipped by all establishments					Total
	Leavers	Nottingham	Other	Kind not specified		
1958-----	30	7	8	10		55
1963-----	31	<u>1</u> / 8	<u>1</u> / 6	4		49
	:	:	:	:	:	:

1/ Estimated.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

#### U.S. exports

Export statistics did not become available until 1965. Moreover, data do not coincide with the scope of this summary. The relevant exports classification excludes knitted goods of the kind considered here. In 1967, the reported exports amounted to 1,734 thousand pounds, valued at \$6,394 thousand. The principal foreign markets in order of importance were Canada, Republic of South Africa, and Australia.

October 1968

3:6

U.S. imports

Imports of lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling, considered as a group, more than doubled in quantity from 1963 to 1967 (table 1). The respective shares of the various types, in relation to total imports in 1967, were as follows:

<u>Type</u>	<u>Portion of total imports,</u> <u>based on value, in 1967</u>
	<u>Percent</u>
Veiling-----	5
Lace and lace furnishings:	
Handmade-----	<u>1</u> / <sub>100</sub>
Machine-made:	
Leavers-----	50
Bobbinet-jacquard-----	5
Nottingham-----	10
Other-----	5
Netting-----	25

1/ Approximately three-tenths of 1 percent.

Most Leavers lace imported in the 1963-67 period was 12 points or finer. It is believed that imported bobbinet-jacquard lace supplied nearly all of the domestic consumption of such lace. The ratio of imports to domestic production of Nottingham lace in 1967 was about 9 percent. Imports of other machine-made lace (items 351.80 and 365.50) included Barmen and knitted products, and it is believed that most imports under these two classes were Barmen laces. It is estimated that imports of these other laces were equivalent to about 5 to 10 percent of the value of domestic production of Barmen lace.

Imports by TSUS item, and by principal source for 1967 are shown in appendix B to this volume. Imports for 1963-67, by type, are shown in table 3.

Nearly all recent imports of veiling were from France. The major portions of Leavers and bobbinet-jacquard products were also from France, although the United Kingdom supplied an appreciable quantity of these items. The United Kingdom was the source of about 70 percent of the Nottingham lace and furnishings, and France and Spain were the main sources of the remainder. Imports of other machine-made lace and furnishings were chiefly from West Germany, with the Netherlands and Japan supplying minor portions. The United Kingdom, West Germany, and France were the sources of most of the netting.

There were no major shifts in recent years in the supplier position of the various countries in regard to lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling.

Table 1.--Lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling: U.S. production, imports for consumption, and exports of domestic merchandise, 1963-67

Year	Production		Imports <u>2/</u>	Exports <u>3/</u> (not knit only)
	Not knit <u>1/</u>	Knit		
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)			
1963-----	8,787	18,329	654	4/
1964-----	4/	19,745	772	4/
1965-----	4/	20,312	934	1,728
1966-----	4/	20,724	1,099	1,671
1967-----	4/	21,362	1,411	1,734
	Value (1,000 dollars)			
1963-----	49,418	4/	5,845	4/
1964-----	54,495	4/	6,646	4/
1965-----	45,903	4/	6,978	7,333
1966-----	4/	4/	7,768	6,931
1967-----	4/	4/	9,442	6,394

<sup>1/</sup> Production quantity, not knit, is the quantity of cotton and man-made yarns consumed in lace, netting and veiling other than knit.

The quantity of knit reflects shipments. Production value, not knit, is the value of non-knit lace and net goods shipped by all industries.

<sup>2/</sup> Imports partly estimated prior to 1964. Imports for all years contain only small quantity of knitted merchandise.

<sup>3/</sup> Exports include fishnets but do not include knit goods (included in production and imports).

<sup>4/</sup> Not available.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Table 2.--Lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling:  
U.S. production, by type, 1963-66

Type	1963	1964	1965	1966
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)			
Knit-----	18,329	19,745	20,312	20,724
Other:				
Leavers-----	1/	1/	1/	1/
Nottingham <u>2</u> /-----	2,544	2,651	2,783	3,200
Other-----	1/	1/	1/	1/
Not specified-----	1/	1/	1/	1/
Total, other <u>3</u> /-----	8,787	1/	1/	1/
Total, knit and other-----	27,116	1/	1/	1/
	Value (1,000 dollars)			
Knit-----	1/	1/	1/	1/
Other:				
Leavers-----	31,306	1/	1/	1/
Nottingham-----	14,267	1/	1/	1/
Other-----		1/	1/	1/
Not specified-----	3,845	1/	1/	1/
Total, other-----	49,418	54,475	45,903	1/
Total, knit and other-----	1/	1/	1/	1/

1/ Not available.

2/ Quantity shown of Nottingham products is the total yarns consumed in Nottingham lace and lace articles excluding apparel lace, as reported by the National Cotton Council of America.

3/ Total quantity shown of merchandise not knit is the weight of cotton and manmade yarns consumed in lace, netting and veiling.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Note.--Shipment of knit products above amounted to 21,362 thousand pounds in 1967. The knit products include power net and lace containing rubber or spandex and these corset fabrics comprise about 75 percent of the quantities of knit products reported above.

## LACE, LACE FURNISHINGS, NETTING AND VEILING

Table 3.--Lace and lace furnishings, netting and veiling: U.S. imports for consumption, by type, 1963-67

Type	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)				
Lace and lace furnishings:					
Handmade-----	1/	4	2	4	3
Machine-made:					
Leavers-----	265	309	290	336	355
Bobbinet-jacquard-----	19	25	19	23	22
Nottingham:					
Vegetable fibers-----	144	219	314	293	420
Other-----)	39	4	6	2	2
Other machines-----)		31	90	147	122
Other laces and lace furnishings-----	1/	10	14	11	13
Total, lace and lace furnishings---	1/	602	735	816	937
Netting and veiling-----	2/ 177	170	199	283	474
Total, lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling-----	2/ 654	772	934	1,099	1,411
	Value (1,000 dollars)				
Lace and lace furnishings:					
Handmade-----	1/	19	9	22	23
Machine-made:					
Leavers-----	3,132	4,121	3,979	4,472	4,694
Bobbinet-jacquard-----	486	501	457	541	509
Nottingham:					
Vegetable fibers-----	342	496	747	685	960
Other-----)	172	15	26	19	18
Other machines-----)		129	348	470	370
Other laces and lace furnishings-----	1/	75	107	92	89
Total, lace and lace furnishings---	1/	5,356	5,673	6,301	6,663
Netting and veiling-----	2/ 1,648	1,290	1,305	1,467	2,779
Total, lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling-----	1/	6,646	6,978	7,768	9,442

1/ Not available.

2/ Partly estimated.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

October 1968

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Burnt-out lace and lace motifs-----	353.10
Ornamented fabrics and motifs-----	353.50
Burnt-out lace furnishings-----	365.70

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

On a value basis, exports were more than three times as large as imports in 1967. The ratio of imports to domestic production was less than 1 percent.

#### Description and uses

Ornamented 1/ fabrics, including narrow trimmings, are chiefly embroidered fabrics. The TSUS, Schedule 3, part 4B, headnote 2(a) states that--

"the term 'motifs' embraces individual textile pieces such as, but not limited to, labels, badges, emblems, insignia, initials, numbers, and ornaments, designed and almost wholly used for incorporation in, or appliqueing on, wearing apparel, furnishings, and other textile articles."

The motifs are made by hand or machine and are often made by a combination of hand and machine operations. The TSUS, Schedule 3, headnote 2(g) states that--

"the term 'burnt-out lace' means embroidery in which the base or ground (whether fabric, paper, or other material), having been removed chemically or by other means, is not visible."

This type of lace is nearly always made from the product of Schiffli embroidery machines. Traditionally, the base fabric has been silk. In the past decade, however, specially treated cotton fabric has often replaced silk as the backing which is subsequently chemically

---

1/ The term "ornamented" is defined in the TSUS, Schedule 3, headnote 3.

dissolved. The embroidery thread forming the lace is usually man-made fiber or cotton.

Burnt-out lace and ornamented fabrics and motifs are used to make or ornament apparel, furnishings, and other textile products. Burnt-out lace furnishings are products of embroidery establishments, and include such items as doilies, dresser scarves, and place mats.

Most ornamented furnishings, such as curtains, bridge sets, towels, and bedding are not products of embroidery establishments, and they are included in other summaries in volume 5 of schedule 3 with the corresponding non-ornamented items. Lace, lace motifs, and lace furnishings, other than burnt-out lace, are covered in another summary in this volume. Also not included herein are certain collar and cuff sets and panels specifically designed to form portions of women's garments; these articles are included in volume 5 of schedule 3 as wearing apparel not specially provided for.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
353.10:	Burnt-out lace and	:	:	:
:	lace motifs-----	45%	40%	22.5%
353.50:	Ornamented fabrics and	:	:	:
:	motifs-----	42.5% <u>1/</u>	38% <u>1/</u>	21% <u>1/</u>
365.70:	Burnt-out lace fur-	:	:	:
:	nishings-----	45%	40%	22.5%
:	:	:	:	:

1/ But in the case of ornamented fabrics not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics if not ornamented.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and



final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation, except that for item 353.50, remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The minimum rate for item 353.50 was added by the Technical Amendments Act of 1965, effective December 7, 1965. (See the historical notes relating to item 353.50 under Other Amendments and Modifications at the end of schedule 3, part 4 of the TSUS, reproduced in appendix A to this volume.) The minimum rate eliminated the possible avoidance of higher rates of duty by relatively simple and inexpensive manipulations which would not change the essential character of the fabrics. <sup>1/</sup> Concessions amounting to reductions of about 50 percent of the duties were granted in the Kennedy Round by the United States on all of the items considered in this summary.

Imports of cotton textiles are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. consumption

Variations in the U.S. demand for burnt-out lace and ornamented fabrics and motifs are influenced by style changes and by changes in the purchasing power of consumers. The artistry and intricacy of design are also important factors which influence consumer preference for these materials over other forms of textile decorations.

Although official data are not available, it is believed that U.S. consumption of the subject articles has greatly increased in recent years because of the growth in population, households, and purchasing power. Almost all of the consumption is supplied by domestic producers.

#### U.S. producers and production

Although official data are not available, it is estimated that the subject merchandise is produced by about 2,000 small establishments and that the annual value of production is approximately \$165 million. Production data on a quantity basis are not available.

Burnt-out lace and furnishings thereof, and a large portion of ornamented fabrics and motifs, are made by a group of 759 establishments operating Schiffli embroidery machines, chiefly in northern New Jersey. These plants employed 6,000 persons in 1966, and more

---

<sup>1/</sup> Also see decision of the United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals, Rifkin Textile Corp. v. United States, C.A.D. 925.

than half of the plants had less than 5 employees each. The annual payroll was about \$30 million. Production of the subject products by all establishments operating Schiffli machines, including receipts for embroidery on materials owned by others, was valued at about \$88 million.

Embroidered fabrics and motifs other than Schiffli are made by the group of about 1,300 small establishments, chiefly in New York City and northern New Jersey, classified by the Bureau of the Census as producers of the broad category of pleating, decorative and novelty stitching, and tucking for the trade. These plants employed about 16,000 persons in 1966. Combined shipments and commission receipts for merchandise in the broad category, by all manufacturing establishments, were valued at about \$132 million annually, of which embroidered merchandise probably accounted for over half.

#### U.S. exports and imports

Separate export statistics for the subject merchandise did not become available until 1965 and data are limited to merchandise which is embroidered. The reported exports for the 1965-67 period were as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(1,000 pounds)</u>	<u>Value</u> <u>(1,000 dollars)</u>
1965-----	665	2,502
1966-----	417	2,134
1967-----	780	2,814

Exports in 1967 were made to 28 countries and the principal foreign markets were Nigeria, West Germany, Ghana, and Canada.

Imports of all merchandise considered in this summary for the 1964-67 period were as follows:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(1,000 pounds)</u>	<u>Value</u> <u>(1,000 dollars)</u>
1964-----	212	998
1965-----	209	1,200
1966-----	229	1,262
1967-----	167	903

In each year the imports were nearly all ornamented fabrics and motifs. The principal foreign sources in 1967 were India, Switzerland, and France. Imports by TSUS item, and by principal source for 1967, are shown in appendix B to this volume.

October 1968

3:6

PUBLIC

INFORMATION



U.S. TARIFF COMMISSION

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20436  
PHONE: NA. 8-3947

For release  
October 16, 1968

TARIFF COMMISSION RELEASES VOLUME OF TARIFF SUMMARIES ON CORDAGE,  
BRAIDS, ELASTIC YARNS AND FABRICS, LACE, ORNAMENTED FABRICS,  
TRIMMINGS, PACKING, POLISHING CLOTHS, SACKS, LABELS, LACINGS,  
RAGS, AND OTHER MISCELLANEOUS TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Information on imports, exports, and production became available today on Cordage, Braids, Elastic Yarns and Fabrics, Lace, Ornamented Fabrics, Trimmings, Packing, Polishing Cloths, Sacks, Labels, Lacings, Rags, and Other Miscellaneous Textile Products as the Tariff Commission released another volume in its new series of Summaries of Trade and Tariff Information. This volume is the second of 6 to be published on Textile Fibers and Textile Products covered by Schedule 3 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States.

The Summaries of Trade and Tariff Information are designed to meet the needs of wide and varied interests that include the Congress, the courts, Government agencies, importers, domestic producers, research organizations, and many others. The summaries contain descriptions, in terms of the tariff schedules, of the thousands of products imported into the United States and their importance in trade and in the U.S. economy. The summaries also include substantive analytical material with regard to the basic factors bearing on the competitive position and economic health of domestic industries.

The Tariff Commission's current edition of volumes issued in the new series of tariff summaries is too limited for general distribution. As a service to the public, however, the 42 field offices of the Department of Commerce, and selected public and university libraries in the larger cities will be supplied with copies for commercial and professional consultation.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Fabrics with tucks in parallel rows-----	357.60
Other trimmings-----	357.70

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A of this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

The United States has been practically self-sufficient in the subject trimmings. Imports are believed to be larger than exports.

#### Description and uses

Trimmings, of textile materials, covered by this summary consist of fabrics with tucks in parallel rows and trimmings, not elsewhere covered. Tucked fabrics may be produced by weaving, by knitting, or by folding and sewing, and they are generally used in the fabrication of some wearing apparel such as men's dress shirts and women's and children's blouses and dresses. Among the various trimmings covered herein are edgings, insertings, galloons, fringes, flouncing, ruffling, ruching, and gimps. Not included are lace, netting, veiling, ornamented fabrics or other fabrics in the piece described in subparts A or B of part 4 of schedule 3 of the TSUS (see other summaries in this volume).

## TRIMMINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE COVERED

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
357.60:	Textile fabrics with tucks	42.5%	38% <u>1/</u>	21% <u>1/</u>
	in parallel rows formed	<u>1/</u>		
	by weaving, knitting, or			
	by folding and sewing.			
357.70:	Edgings, insertings, gal-	42.5%	38%	21%
	loons, fringes, and			
	other trimmings, all the			
	foregoing (except fab-			
	rics in the piece de-			
	scribed in subpart A or			
	B of part 4 of schedule 3):			
	whether in the piece or			
	otherwise.			

1/ But not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rate shown in the preceding tabulation for item 357.70 remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The minimum provision for the rate for item 357.60 was added by the passage of Technical Amendments Act of 1965, effective December 7, 1965 (see the historical notes relating to item 357.60 under Other Amendments and Modifications at the end of TSUS schedule 3, part 4, reproduced in appendix A to this volume). The minimum provision eliminated the possible avoidance of higher rates of duty by relatively simple and inexpensive manipulations which would not change the essential character of the fabrics. Concessions amounting to reductions of about 50 percent in duties were granted in the Kennedy Round by the United States in both items.

October 1968

3:6

Imports of tucked fabrics and trimmings of cotton are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C of this volume).

#### U.S. producers and production

Data are not available on the quantity of production of the merchandise covered by this summary. The items are a small part of the total production of two domestic industries; namely, "Pleating, decorative and novelty stitching, and tucking for the trade" (SIC 2395) and "Automotive trimmings, apparel findings, and related products" <sup>1/</sup> (SIC 2396). The industries consist of approximately 2,000 establishments, mostly in New York. In 1966 these two comprehensive industries employed about 41,000 persons and shipped products amounting to about \$865 million. Substantial quantities of trimmings are also produced by other industries for their own use in the decoration and fabrication of finished garments and as components of other finished articles. The production of trimmings varies--depending on the styles currently in fashion.

#### U.S. exports

Exports of the trimmings covered by this summary are not separately recorded. However, effective January 1, 1965, trimmings were separately recorded under two export classifications: "Trimmings, nonelastic, wholly or in chief weight of cotton," and "Trimmings, nonelastic, wholly or in chief weight of textile fibers, n.e.c." The trimmings covered herein account for only a small part of the total export value of the above classes. The classes contain mostly articles and trimmings not covered by this summary. In 1967, total exports of these two classes of trimmings amounted to about 768 thousand pounds, valued at about \$2,722 thousand, with almost 50 percent going to Canada, Republic of South Africa, Australia, and Venezuela.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Prior to 1967 the title of industry 2396 was "Apparel findings and related products."

## TRIMMINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE COVERED

U.S. imports

Imports for consumption of trimmings covered here were not separately recorded until September 1963. Imports for the period 1964-67 are shown in the following tabulation:

Description	: 1964	: 1965	: 1966	: 1967
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)			
Tucked fabrics-----	4	4	3	1/
Trimmings, n.e.c-----	53	50	63	48
Total-----	57	54	66	48
	Value (1,000 dollars)			
Tucked fabrics-----	20	13	11	2
Trimmings, n.e.c-----	338	337	353	354
Total-----	358	350	364	356

1/ Less than 500 pounds.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

In 1967 about 57 percent of the imports were from Switzerland, France, and Japan, and most of the remainder were from Hong Kong, India, and West Germany.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Oakum, including twisted jute packing-----	385.10

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

Production and shipments of oakum, including twisted jute packing, have been declining steadily since 1960 due primarily to the increased use of plastic and rubber. Exports and imports have been small.

#### Description and uses

Oakum, a preparation of soft vegetable fibers such as jute, hemp, or sunn, is used for caulking or packing joints and crevices. Oakum is available in several varieties: twisted jute packing (tarred, oiled, or dry); plumbers' oakum (tarred and in sliver or ribbon form); marine oakum (tarred and plied or unplied); and builders' oakum ("dry" and in the form of sliver). Twisted jute packing comprises about 95 percent of the oakum consumed in the United States. The other forms of oakum, considered as a group, constitute a declining share of the oakum consumption.

Twisted jute packing and plumbers' oakum, in conjunction with molten lead, are used to seal joints of cast-iron soil pipes and cast-iron pressure sewer pipes. They are also used to pack joints of vitrified clay sewer pipes and concrete sewer pipes. Marine oakum is used for caulking joints and crevices of wooden vessels, and deck planking of these and other ships. Builders' oakum, used for weather-proofing, is consumed in insignificant quantities.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

Oakum has been free of duty since enactment of the Tariff Act of 1930. The duty-free status was bound, under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, effective in 1948.

"Oakum, including twisted jute packing," the nomenclature of item 385.10 of the TSUS, was adopted to conform to a customs court decision (C.D. 2075), rendered in April 1959, in which the court

held that the eo nomine provision for oakum, in paragraph 1729, Tariff Act of 1930, included twisted jute packing; therefore, the packing was entitled to duty-free entry as oakum. Prior to this decision, twisted jute packing had been classified under the provision for "Cordage, twine, and twist" in paragraph 1003 of the Tariff Act of 1930.

#### U.S. consumption

The substitution of plastic washers and gaskets and neoprene plugs and sleeves--prefabricated to fit various sizes of cast-iron soil pipes--has contributed to a long-run decline in the demand for oakum. <sup>1/</sup> Moreover, during installation of plastic soil pipes and fittings--substitutes for those of cast iron--solvent welding, rather than oakum and lead packing, is employed. Many plumbing codes which prohibit the use of these substitutes probably will be changed to eliminate these prohibitions. Such action would have an unfavorable effect on the demand for oakum.

In 1967 the quantity of oakum consumed was about 39 percent smaller than in 1960. It is readily apparent that the effect of substitution was pronounced, because the level of activity in residential construction was higher in 1967 than in 1960.

#### U.S. producers and production

Approximately 16 firms manufacture oakum. These firms are located mainly in California, Ohio, New Jersey, and Louisiana, but at least one firm each is in New York, Pennsylvania, Missouri, and Texas. They manufacture their products as branded merchandise, and package them in a variety of sizes and weights, generally ranging from 5 pounds to 50 pounds. These firms usually produce other related products such as braided packing material, rope, and twine.

U.S. shipments have decreased almost 35 percent since 1960, from 23.7 million pounds to 15.3 million pounds in 1967 (see table). The price per pound fell during this same period from an average of about 22 cents to an average of about 17 cents.

---

<sup>1/</sup> The use of these substitutes results in savings in the labor cost of installation. Whether plastic and rubber will last as long as oakum and lead is still in question.

U.S. imports and exports

Imports were quite small during 1960-67 (see table). In 1967 they amounted to 109,000 pounds valued at \$13,000, mainly from Norway and the Netherlands.

Estimated exports in 1967 amounted to 1.2 million pounds. In the period under review, exports ranged from 5 percent to 8 percent of the shipments by domestic producers. Canada has been by far the most important foreign market.

## OAKUM, INCLUDING TWISTED JUTE PACKING

Oakum, including twisted jute packing: U.S. shipments, imports for consumption, exports of domestic merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1960-67

Year	Shipments <u>1/</u>	Imports	Exports <u>1/</u>	Apparent consumption
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)			
1960-----	23,700	829	1,280	23,249
1961-----	22,900	1,290	1,200	22,990
1962-----	24,100	307	1,470	22,937
1963-----	23,400	110	1,600	21,910
1964-----	22,300	186	1,600	20,886
1965-----	20,800	170	1,500	19,470
1966-----	17,400	70	1,300	16,170
1967-----	15,300	109	1,200	14,209
	Value (1,000 dollars)			
1960-----	5,200	70	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1961-----	4,800	132	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1962-----	4,800	36	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1963-----	4,400	17	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1964-----	4,000	38	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1965-----	3,500	18	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1966-----	3,000	9	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>
1967-----	2,600	13	<u>2/</u>	<u>2/</u>

1/ Estimated from data supplied by the Twisted Jute Packing and Oakum Institute.

2/ Not available.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

CommodityTSUS  
item

Molded packing, of cotton and rubber----- 385.15

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

U.S. trade position

Imports account for a small share of U.S. consumption.

Description and uses

Molded cotton and rubber packing, consisting of fiber, rubber, and a lubricant, is made in a variety of shapes, notably rings, coils, and strips. It is used to prevent or restrain leakage principally in equipment in the food industries, but also in stationary hydraulic machinery, vehicles employing fluid power for moving loads (e.g., earth-moving equipment), and certain pumping and piping systems. Molded packing of materials other than the cotton and rubber combination are covered in other summaries in accordance with the component material in chief value.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rate of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) is as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concession granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
385.15	Packing, molded, of cotton and rubber.	16%	14%	8%

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rate of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of a concession granted by the United States in the sixth

(Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rate shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The concession on molded packing of cotton and rubber (item 385.15) granted by the United States in the Kennedy Round amounted to a reduction of 50 percent.

This item is not subject to restraint by the United States in the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade In Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. production, imports, and exports

Molded cotton and rubber packing is made by about 12 firms that also make packing of other materials. Data on U.S. production and exports are not available.

Imports come almost entirely from the United Kingdom. Annual imports in the period 1964-67 were as follows:

Year	Quantity	Value
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
1964-----	57	80
1965-----	58	105
1966-----	78	129
1967-----	78	130

# SAMPLES OF WOOL FABRIC

67

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Fabric samples of wool-----	385.20
Samples, to be used only for soliciting orders---	860.30(pt.)

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1968).

## Description and uses

This summary covers wool fabric samples, not knit, not of pile construction, and not over 104 square inches in area. These samples are imported to be used in soliciting orders for merchandise of which they are representative, and are noncompetitive with similar articles made in the United States. After serving the purpose for which they are imported, they may have a certain value as wool rags.

## U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade conference (Kennedy Round)		
		Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
385.20:	Fabric samples, of wool, not	12.5%	11%	6%
	: knit, not pile construction,			
	: and not over 104 square			
	: inches in area per sample.			
860.30:	Any sample (except samples	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
(pt.):	: covered by item 860.10 or			
	: 860.20), valued not over \$1			
	: each, or marked, torn, per-			
	: forated, or otherwise treat-			
	: ed so that it is unsuitable			
	: for sale or for use other-			
	: wise than as a sample, to be			
	: used in the United States			
	: only for soliciting orders			
	: for products of foreign			
	: countries.			

1/ Duty-free status not affected by the trade conference.

October 1968  
3:6

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rate for wool fabric samples (item 385.20) remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963, through the end of 1967. The duty-free treatment accorded imports under item 860.30 was provided by Public Law 85-211, approved August 28, 1957 (T.D. 54463).

#### U.S. production and exports

Imports of wool fabric samples under item 385.20 were reported in value only prior to the advent of the TSUS. During the period 1958-67, they ranged from a high of \$23,416 in 1960 to a low of \$702 in 1967 (see accompanying table). The trend has been downward since 1960. The United Kingdom was the principal supplier for many years, but in 1966 France and in 1967 Sweden were the principal suppliers. Data are not reported on the imports of wool fabric samples under item 860.30. It is believed, however, that such imports exceed those under item 385.20.



Fabric samples of wool: U.S. imports for consumption, from the  
United Kingdom and from all countries, 1958-67

Year	:	United Kingdom	:	All countries
1958-----	:	\$5,395	:	\$10,029
1959-----	:	5,197	:	9,795
1960-----	:	18,711	:	23,416
1961-----	:	5,228	:	10,447
1962-----	:	8,239	:	14,284
1963-----	:	3,859	:	5,687
1964-----	:	3,148	:	4,185
1965-----	:	1,227	:	2,072
1966-----	:	-	:	3,146
1967-----	:	265	:	702

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department  
of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Dust cloths, mop cloths, and polishing cloths of cotton-----	385.25, -.30

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

U.S. consumption of the items of pile construction (item 385.25) is extremely small; exports have been negligible. U.S. imports of the items other than pile (item 385.30) are believed to constitute only a very small part of domestic consumption.

#### Description and uses

Dust cloths, mop cloths, and polishing cloths of cotton are of two types, pile and nonpile (flat). Of the pile type, velveteens are the most important. They are used principally by jewelers for polishing silverware and other items. The lighter-weight flat fabrics, sometimes napped, are used primarily as dusting or polishing cloths. The heavier-weight flat fabrics usually are used as mop or scrubbing cloths.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Dust cloths, mop cloths, and polishing cloths of cotton:			
385.25:	Pile construction-----	25%	23%	17.5%
385.30:	Other-----	10%	9%	7%

October 1968

3:6

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. Concessions amounting to reductions of 30 percent were granted by the United States in the Kennedy Round on both items.

Imports of cotton dust cloths, mop cloths, and polishing cloths are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. production, exports, and imports

There is little U.S. production of cotton dust, mop, and polishing cloths of pile construction. There is however, a substantial output of these cloths of nonpile construction. Domestic producers are believed to be small concerns scattered throughout the country. These cloths generally are not the principal items manufactured by the domestic producers, whose total output consists of a wide variety of merchandise.

U.S. exports, though not reported separately, are believed to consist of nonpile fabric. U.S. imports of these cloths fluctuated sharply between 1961 and 1967 but were never large in any year (see table). Imports of dust, mop, and polishing cloths of pile construction (virtually all velveteens), amounted to 4,000 pounds, valued at \$21,000 in 1967; the United Kingdom was the principal supplier. Imports of cloths of nonpile construction in 1967 amounted to 113,000 pounds, valued at \$77,000; the United Kingdom, West Germany, and Belgium were the principal suppliers.

Dust cloths, mop cloths, and polishing cloths, of cotton:  
U.S. imports for consumption, 1961-67

Year	Quantity	Value
	<u>1,000 pounds</u>	<u>1,000 dollars</u>
1961-----	148	99
1962-----	105	86
1963-----	82	67
1964-----	116	93
1965-----	69	73
1966-----	145	104
1967-----	117	98

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Ladder tapes, of cotton-----	385.40

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

Domestic production in 1966 was valued at perhaps \$2 million. Imports and exports were negligible. Production from 1961 to 1966 declined both absolutely and relative to other textile ladder tapes.

#### Description and uses

Ladder tapes of cotton are strong, narrow woven fabrics used in Venetian blinds. They usually consist of two outer tapes approximately 1-1/2 inches wide joined during weaving at regular intervals with narrower inner tapes that function as "rungs" on which the slats of a blind rest. The tapes are made on special narrow-fabric looms. Ladder tape is marketed in the piece, usually in multiples of 144 yards, or in small lengths sufficient to re-tape one Venetian blind.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rate of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) is as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concession granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
380.40	Ladder tapes, of cotton----	15%	14%	10%

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rate of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modification therein as a result of a concession granted by the United States in the sixth round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade

(GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rate shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. A concession amounting to a reduction of 33 percent of the duty was granted by the United States in the Kennedy Round on ladder tapes of cotton.

Imports of cotton ladder tapes are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. producers, production, imports, and exports

Data from trade sources indicate that nearly all cotton ladder tapes are produced by approximately four concerns, some of whom manufacture ladder tapes of other fibers and also other narrow fabrics. The number of firms manufacturing cotton and other textile ladder tapes has declined sharply since the 1940's primarily because of the decreasing use of Venetian blinds. This has resulted from an increasing popularity of window shades and drapes. Cotton's share of the total ladder tape market, including plastics, decreased from 60 percent in 1961 to 48 percent in 1966 as those of plastics and man-made fibers were increasingly substituted for cotton. Annual production of cotton ladder tapes decreased steadily from 1,567 thousand pounds in 1961 to 990 thousand pounds in 1966 (see table).

With the decreased use of ladder tapes since the 1940's, imports of cotton tape have become negligible. Imports amounted to 92,000 pounds valued at \$132,000 in 1947 compared to an estimated 3,500 pounds valued at \$5,138 in 1967. The principal sources were West Germany and Canada in 1967. Exports are believed to be small.



Ladder tapes of cotton: U.S. production and imports  
for consumption, 1961-67

Year	Production <sup>1/</sup> (quantity)	Imports	
		Quantity	Value
	Pounds	Pounds	
1961-----	1,567,000	-	-
1962-----	1,525,000	397	\$564
1963-----	1,281,000	350	256
1964-----	1,129,000	303	470
1965-----	1,053,000	2,050	2,772
1966-----	990,000	580	869
1967-----	<u>2/</u>	<u>3/</u> 3,500	5,138

<sup>1/</sup> Calculated from data published by the National Cotton Council of America.

<sup>2/</sup> Not available.

<sup>3/</sup> Estimated.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Bags and sacks, or other shipping containers, of textile materials-----	385.45, -.50, -.53, -.55

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

Annual U.S. shipments of textile bags, consisting predominantly of jute burlap bags, were valued at an estimated \$205 million in 1966. Exports, on a value basis, were equivalent to about 2 percent of shipments in that year, but they were several times the value of imports.

#### Description and uses

The bags and sacks considered herein are primarily of jute fabric (burlap). Cotton is the next most important material used, and spun paper is third. These containers may be unprocessed, or processed, i.e., bleached, colored, or rendered nonflammable. Processed bags usually bear markings, such as the name of the manufacturer or user of the contained product, the brand name and the name of the product.

Jute bags are used chiefly as containers for feedstuffs, potatoes, fertilizers, and certain chemicals and minerals. Cotton bags are used chiefly for flour and meats, and bags of spun paper are used mainly for fruits and vegetables. Other textile materials, such as manmade fibers, are used to a much less extent in the manufacture of bags and sacks. Bags of textile materials are made in a wide variety of sizes. A typical size shipping bag might be about 15 to 16 inches wide by 30 to 35 inches long. Sewn closures are common.

Most textile bags other than shipping bags, such as laundry bags and shopping bags, are covered in summaries under TSUS items 386.04 through 389.70. Used bags and sacks, woven, of vegetable fibers, converted to fabrics suitable for covering cotton bales, are covered in another summary under item 356.50. Bagging and sugar-sack fabric classified as rags are covered in another summary under item 390.20. Other types of bags are classified in other schedules, depending upon materials used--for example, paper bags other than of spun paper under Schedule 2 and plastic bags under Schedule 7.

October 1968

3:6

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Bags and sacks, or other shipping containers, of textile materials:			
	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton:			
385.45:	Not bleached, not colored, and not rendered nonflammable..	0.5¢ + 3%	0.45¢ + 2.5%	0.2¢ + 1.5%
385.50:	Bleached, colored, or rendered nonflammable..	0.5¢ + 5.5%	0.45¢ + 4.5%	0.25¢ + 2.5%
385.53:	Of manmade fibers-----	25¢ + 30%	22¢ + 27%	12¢ + 15%
385.55:	Other-----	20%	18.5%	14%

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. Kennedy Round concessions amounting to reductions of about 50 percent of the duties were granted by the United States on bags and sacks or other shipping containers of vegetable fibers other than cotton (items 385.45 and -.50) and of manmade fibers (item 385.53), and 30 percent of the duty on those of other textile materials (item 385.55).

The average ad valorem equivalents of the compound rates of duty in effect at two selected periods, based on the value of dutiable imports during 1967, were as follows:

<u>TSUS item</u>	<u>Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968</u>	<u>Final step of Kennedy Round, Jan. 1, 1972</u>
385.45-----	5.6%	2.5%
385.50-----	7.2%	3.4%
385.53-----	39.8%	19.7%

Imports of cotton bags and sacks or other shipping containers are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. consumption, producers, and production

Consumption of the shipping bags discussed in this summary decreased from an aggregate value of about \$185 million in 1961 to about \$160 million in 1964, then rose to about \$201 million in 1966 (see table).

The number of establishments primarily engaged in manufacturing cotton, burlap, and other textile bags from purchased fabric declined from 268 in 1954 to 192 in 1963. These plants were located for the most part in the Middle Atlantic States, Texas, California, Illinois, and Missouri. Most of the establishments make bags of textile materials as well as of other materials, such as paper and plastics, but burlap (jute) accounted for most of the shipments in 1958 and 1963, as shown in the following tabulation:

## BAGS AND SACKS, OR OTHER SHIPPING CONTAINERS

Type	Total shipments including interplant transfers			
	1958		1963	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	Million linear yards	Million dollars	Million linear yards	Million dollars
Cotton, including				
cotton canvas,				
except open mesh-----	262	59	188	49
Open mesh cotton-----)			24	3
Spun paper 1/-----)	111	18	90	18
Burlap-----	536	73	558	86
Manmade fiber fabrics---)			10	3
Other textile bags-----)	19	6	-	-
Textile bags, not				
specified by kind-----	2/	18	2/	22
Total, textile bags,:				
except laundry				
and wardrobe-----	2/	3/ 175	2/	3/ 182

1/ Made from paper yarns; does not include regular paper bags.

2/ Not available.

3/ Figures do not add to totals due to rounding.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

While value of shipments increased by 4 percent from 1958 to 1963, the total quantity of all bags, as measured in linear yards (for those categories for which such data were available) decreased by approximately 6 percent. By 1966, value of shipments increased by 17 percent compared with 1958. The rate of increase of domestic shipments of bags and sacks of textile materials was impeded by: strong competition from paper and plastic products--especially multi-wall paper bags which cost less; a shift to bulk transportation for certain commodities where shipping is done by large trucks and railroad cars; and the practice of marketing certain kinds of food products, like produce, in retail-quantity containers of other materials. As a result many firms have changed their production emphasis to non-textile bags.

October 1968

3:6

U.S. exports and imports

Exports, almost entirely of jute and cotton bags, declined from almost 21 million pounds in 1961 to 10 million pounds in 1967. In 1966 exports of these items represented about 2 percent of the value of domestic shipments. The principal markets for exports in recent years were countries in Central and South America and in Africa. About one-fourth of the quantity and about 12 percent of the value of exports in the past few years have consisted of used bags.

Imports increased from about 3.5 million pounds in 1961 to 5 million pounds in 1967 (see table). In 1966 they accounted for less than 1 percent of the value of annual consumption. The imports in 1967 consisted almost entirely of burlap or jute bags, mainly from Canada and India, with unprocessed bags accounting for over twice the quantity and nearly half the value of processed bags. India has been the largest supplier of unprocessed bags while Canada has led in supplying processed bags. Imports include both new and used bags but they are not separately reported. It is believed that the major portion of imports are used bags which on the average sell for one-third or less of the price of new bags.

Bags and sacks, or other shipping containers, of textile materials:  
 U.S. production, imports for consumption, exports of domestic  
 merchandise, and apparent consumption, 1961-67

Year	Production <u>1/</u>	Imports <u>2/</u>	Exports <u>3/</u>	Apparent consumption
Quantity (1,000 pounds)				
1961-----	<u>4/</u>	3,539	20,581	<u>4/</u>
1962-----	<u>4/</u>	2,992	19,358	<u>4/</u>
1963-----	<u>4/</u>	3,060	16,284	<u>4/</u>
1964-----	<u>4/</u>	2,198	13,281	<u>4/</u>
1965-----	<u>4/</u>	4,606	11,496	<u>4/</u>
1966-----	<u>4/</u>	4,198	11,624	<u>4/</u>
1967-----	<u>4/</u>	4,978	10,389	<u>4/</u>
Value (1,000 dollars)				
1961-----	192,015	439	7,276	185,178
1962-----	194,021	393	6,968	187,446
1963-----	181,869	419	5,952	176,836
1964-----	164,658	342	4,798	160,202
1965-----	204,655	666	4,159	201,162
1966-----	204,985	696	4,297	201,384
1967-----	<u>4/</u>	1,113	3,120	<u>4/</u>

1/ Value of shipments of "textile bags, except laundry, wardrobe, and shoe" as reported by the U.S. Bureau of the Census in "Annual Survey of Manufactures," 1961-62, and 1964-66 and in the Census of Manufactures, 1963. Quantity reported in linear yards (see text).

2/ For years 1961-62, figures include imports of jute bags and estimated imports of manmade fiber bags. Imports of cotton bags were not reported separately then but were believed to be nil. Data for 1963 partly estimated.

3/ Exports of textile bags of jute and cotton in 1961-64; exports of bags of other textile materials are not reported separately but are believed to be small in these years.

4/ Not available.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.



CommodityTSUS  
item

Labels, not ornamented, of textile materials-- 385.60-385.63

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

U.S. trade position

In 1966, imports of woven labels, valued at \$1.6 million, were equivalent to 34 percent of the total quantity consumed; exports of woven labels were small in 1966. Domestic producers supply most of the printed labels.

Description and uses

Labels are usually woven or printed. Ornamented labels are not classified within the scope of this summary (see TSUS item 353.50 covered in another summary in this volume). In the United States, the woven labels used, both domestic and imported, are chiefly of manmade fibers and woven on narrow looms equipped with jacquard attachments. In the manufacture of woven labels, the design and lettering are formed in the process of weaving. Printed labels are cut from broadwoven piece goods. In the manufacture of printed labels, the information is added, by printing or stamping, on the woven fabrics.

Labels made of textile materials are attached to articles such as wearing apparel and accessories, sheets, pillow cases, and blankets, to (1) identify or advertise the manufacturer's or retailer's company name, brand name, or trade mark; (2) indicate the size of the article; (3) show the fiber content and/or country of origin; and/or (4) inform the purchaser concerning the care of the article.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Labels, not ornamented, of:			
	textile materials:			
385.60:	Of vegetable fibers-----	12.5%	11.5%	9%
385.61:	Of manmade fibers-----	25¢ + 19%	1/	1/
385.63:	Other-----	27.5%	24.5%	13.5%

1/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation, except item 385.61, remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. Kennedy Round concessions amounting to reductions of 28 percent of the duty on labels of vegetable fibers (item 385.60) and about 50 percent of the duty on those of other fibers except manmade fibers (item 385.63) were granted by the United States. Labels of manmade fibers (item 385.61) were not considered in the 1964-67 trade conference; the rate for such labels became effective December 7, 1965, pursuant to the Technical Amendments Act of 1965 (see the historical notes relating to item 385.61 under Other Amendments and Modifications at the end of schedule 3, part 7, of the TSUS, reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

Imports of cotton labels, not ornamented, are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

### U.S. consumption

Consumption of woven labels increased from 1.5 million pounds in 1961 to 1.8 million pounds in 1966; consumption in 1966 was slightly lower than in 1964, when the peak for the period 1961-66 was reached (see table). Imports of woven labels constituted from 24 to 34 percent of annual consumption of such labels during the period 1961-66. The demand for printed labels is satisfied almost entirely by domestic production. Data on the U.S. output of printed labels are not available. Production, however, is believed to be at least equal in quantity, but smaller in value, than production of woven labels. The major consumers of woven labels are garment manufacturers. Among the major users of printed labels are manufacturers of furniture, sheets, pillow cases, and towels.

Approximately 70 percent of all woven labels used are of man-made fibers, chiefly rayon, while those of cotton account for practically all the remainder.

### U.S. producers

Approximately 55 firms, operating a larger number of establishments, produce woven labels in the United States. These establishments are concentrated in New York and northern New Jersey, but some are in New England and the Southern States. Each of the 5 largest firms has a sales volume ranging from \$2 to \$5 million; these 5 firms probably account for half or more of the value of domestic output. Most of the large producers of woven labels have 2 establishments each and labels constitute the only product manufactured. Many woven labels are custom-made, often requiring small production runs. For example, a necktie producer may order only 500 labels bearing the name of a customer who may be a single independent retailer. No data are available as to the number or the location of the producers of printed labels.

### U.S. production and exports

During the period 1961-66, production of woven labels reached a peak of 1.4 million pounds in 1964; however, in units, a peak of 3.3 billion labels was produced in 1966 (see table). Data on production of printed labels are not available.

Exports of woven labels together with badges, emblems, and similar items, not embroidered, increased from 77,000 pounds in 1965 to 93,000 pounds in 1967; value of these items increased from \$298,000 to \$341,000 during the corresponding period. The major markets in 1967 were Canada, the Dominican Republic, and Trinidad.

October 1968

3:6

U.S. imports

Imports of woven labels averaged 496,000 pounds annually during the period 1961-67 and totaled 513,000 pounds in 1967. Woven labels of manmade fibers account for nearly all imports. Most imports of woven labels are from Japan, who supplied 96 percent of the value of imports in 1967.

The competitive advantage of imported woven labels, attributable to their lower prices, is largely offset by these factors: (1) United States manufacturers of garments and other products using woven labels often require faster deliveries than the foreign manufacturers of labels are able to provide; and (2) the price of the woven label is extremely small compared with cost of producing the article to which it is attached. However, some large apparel producers are attracted by the lower prices of imported labels and these consumers account for most of the imports.

Woven labels, not ornamented, of textile materials: U.S. production, imports for consumption, and apparent consumption, 1961-67

(Quantity of imports and apparent consumption in thousands of pounds; value in thousands of dollars)

Year	Production		Im-ports	Apparent consumption	Ratio (per-cent) of imports to consumption
	1,000 labels	1,000 pounds	1/	tion	
Quantity					
1961-----	2/	3/ 1,114	355	1,469	24
1962-----	4/ 2,752,684	3/ 1,177	570	1,747	33
1963-----	4/ 3,061,197	3/ 1,290	485	1,775	27
1964-----	4/ 3,031,491	3/ 1,376	425	1,801	24
1965-----	4/ 3,016,626	3/ 1,218	521	1,739	30
1966-----	4/ 3,344,636	1,167	601	1,768	34
1967-----	2/	2/	513	2/	2/
Value					
1961-----	4/ 18,634	5/	1,060	6/	6/
1962-----	4/ 19,026	5/	1,685	6/	6/
1963-----	4/ 21,454	5/	1,322	6/	6/
1964-----	4/ 22,213	5/	1,433	6/	6/
1965-----	4/ 24,962	5/	1,707	6/	6/
1966-----	27,528	5/	1,903	6/	6/
1967-----	2/	5/	1,638	6/	6/

1/ Years 1961-63 estimated by the U.S. Tariff Commission; data for 1964-67 include imports of printed cotton labels, which are small or nil.

2/ Not available.

3/ Compiled from data reported by National Cotton Council of America.

4/ Represents quantity and value of shipments and interplant transfers as reported by the U.S. Department of Commerce. Shipments and production are believed to have been virtually identical.

5/ Corresponding value data not reported by the National Cotton Council.

6/ Not meaningful.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.

Note.--Exports of woven labels together with badges, emblems, and insignia, were 93 thousand pounds, valued at 341 thousand dollars, in 1967. U.S. production of printed labels is not available, but is believed to have been at least equal in quantity to that of woven labels, but considerably smaller in value.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Tassels, and cords and tassels, of textile materials-----	385.70

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

U.S. consumption of tassels, and cords and tassels is believed to be supplied almost entirely by domestic production. Exports are negligible.

#### Description and uses

Tassels, and cords and tassels when combined, of textile materials are included in this summary. Tassels are pendant ornaments terminating in tufts of loose threads or strands usually of uniform length, gathered at the upper end or in the middle and made fast by the use of a button or mold. Tassels are marketed either separately or attached to cords. Tassels, and cords and tassels, are made mainly of cotton and manmade fibers, but also of wool, silk, flax, and metalized yarns. Those made of the metalized yarns are highly specialized products and are often high priced, depending chiefly upon the value of the metal used.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rate of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) is as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concession granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round) First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
385.70:	Tassels, and cords and tas-	30%	27%	15%
:	sels, of textile materials:	:	:	:
:	:	:	:	:

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rate of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modification therein as a result of a concession granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rate shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The concession mentioned above amounted to a reduction of 50 percent of the duty.

Imports of cotton tassels, and cords and tassels are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. production, exports, and imports

Tassels, and cords and tassels are produced by specialty manufacturers whose principal customers are upholsterers, interior decorators, and garment manufacturers. The firms, located mainly in the Middle Atlantic States, around New York City, and in the New England States, are primarily of small to medium size and usually produce other textile specialties. Domestic production is not recorded but it is believed to be much larger than imports. Exports are negligible.

Complete import data are not available for years prior to 1964. Imports increased from 9,970 pounds valued at \$29,639 in 1964 to 12,907 pounds valued at \$61,418 in 1967 (see table). Imports of tassels, and cords and tassels in these years were mostly of manmade fibers and were predominately from Japan. The average unit value of imports from all sources rose from \$2.97 per pound in 1964 to \$4.76 per pound in 1967. However, average unit values of imports varied widely according to country of origin and component fiber of chief value. Small amounts of imports from European countries and Hong Kong included high-priced specialties made of natural, manmade, and metalized yarns, or a combination of these.



Tassels, and cords and tassels: U.S. imports for consumption,  
by principal sources, 1964-67

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967
Quantity (pounds)				
Japan-----	9,320	9,191	18,445	11,832
France-----	131	4	297	925
Italy-----	382	767	617	100
Taiwan-----	-	-	-	50
Hong Kong-----	109	-	376	-
All other-----	28	473	136	-
Total-----	9,970	10,435	19,871	12,907
Value (dollars)				
Japan-----	24,620	25,762	23,000	54,862
France-----	1,094	306	4,402	3,892
Italy-----	2,309	7,104	3,684	1,914
Taiwan-----	-	-	-	750
Hong Kong-----	1,290	-	1,898	-
All other-----	326	1,623	1,378	-
Total-----	29,639	34,795	34,362	61,418

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Corset, footwear, and similar lacings of textile materials-----	385.75, -.80, -.85, -.90

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

U.S. consumption of corset, footwear, and similar lacings of textile materials, valued at about \$15 million in 1966, is supplied almost entirely by domestic production. Exports are negligible.

#### Description and uses

The textile lacings included here consist primarily of shoe laces. Most shoe laces are braided--made by plaiting or intertwining three or more strands of yarn or other material. They are usually made in standard lengths of 18, 21, 27, or 30 inches and may be flat, round, or tubular. The tips are wax, plastic, or metal. Corset lacings and miscellaneous lacings such as poncho pocket draw cords are also included.

U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Corset lacings, footwear			
	lacings, or similar			
	lacings, of textile			
	materials:			
385.75:	Braided, with or with-			
	out cores-----	42.5%	38%	21%
	Other than braided:			
385.80:	Vegetable fibers-----	15%	14%	10%
385.85:	Manmade fibers-----	25¢ +	22¢ +	12¢ +
		30%	27%	15%
385.90:	Other textile materials-	20%	18%	10%

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. Kennedy Round concessions amounting to reductions of 50 percent of the duties were granted by the United States on lacings, not braided, of textile materials other than vegetable or manmade fibers (item 385.90); about 50 percent of the duties on braided lacings and on lacings, not braided, of manmade fibers (items 385.75 and 385.85); and 33 percent of the duties on lacings, not braided, of vegetable fibers (item 385.80).

The ad valorem equivalent of the compound rate of duty on item 385.85, based on the value of dutiable imports during 1967, is 47.9 percent calculated on the rate effective prior to January 1, 1968 and 23.5 percent, calculated on the rate to become effective January 1, 1972.

October 1968

3:6

Imports of cotton lacings covered here are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

#### U.S. consumption

Consumption of lacings of textile materials increased from about 5.8 million pounds in 1961 to about 7 million pounds in 1966; value of this consumption rose from about \$13 million to about \$14.9 million during this period. Braided shoe laces account for most of the U.S. consumption. The rate of increase of shoe lace consumption since 1961 was somewhat impeded because certain shoe styles, such as loafers, which require no laces, became more popular and footwear imports, containing laces, accounted for a larger share of total footwear consumption. Approximately 80 percent of the shoe laces consumed domestically are of mercerized cotton yarn; the remainder are of rayon or nylon yarn. The U.S. shoe manufacturing industry consumes about 50 percent of domestic shoe laces; retail stores account for the remainder.

Consumption of corset lacings has continued to decline and is small, as most styles of corsets require no lacings. Miscellaneous lacings account for about 10 to 15 percent of total consumption.

#### U.S. producers and production

Approximately 35 firms, located primarily in New England, produce shoe and corset lacings, along with a number of other textile smallwares such as narrow elastic fabrics. Together these firms employ about 1,000 to 1,500 persons. Most of the firms are small, with annual sales of all merchandise averaging about \$400,000.

Annual shipments of textile lacings increased from 5.7 million pounds valued at \$13 million in 1961 to 6.8 million pounds valued at \$14.7 million in 1966. Average unit value of these shipments was \$2.29 per pound in 1961, increased to \$2.45 per pound in 1962, then declined to \$2.17 per pound in 1966.

#### U.S. exports and imports

Exports of shoe and corset lacings are believed to be negligible. Imports were not separately classified in the import statistics for full years prior to 1964. They increased from 105,000 pounds valued at \$76,000 in 1964 to 142,000 pounds valued at \$174,000 in 1966, then declined in 1967 (see table) and were less than 1 percent of consumption during this period. Average foreign unit value of these

imports increased from 72 cents per pound in 1964 to 93 cents per pound in 1967. Most of the imports consisted of braided shoe laces from Japan; about three-fifths were of manmade fibers and most of the remainder of cotton in 1967. A substantial quantity of lacings enter as part of shoes and shoe uppers.

## CORSET, FOOTWEAR, AND SIMILAR LACINGS

99

Corset, footwear, and similar lacings of textile materials:  
U.S. production and imports for consumption, 1961-67

Year	Production <u>1/</u>	Imports
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)	
1961-----	5,669 :	<u>2/</u>
1962-----	5,421 :	<u>2/</u>
1963-----	5,560 :	<u>2/</u>
1964-----	5,993 :	105
1965-----	6,515 :	92
1966-----	6,788 :	174
1967-----	<u>3/</u> :	128
	Value (1,000 dollars)	
1961-----	12,980 :	<u>2/</u>
1962-----	13,296 :	<u>2/</u>
1963-----	13,474 :	<u>2/</u>
1964-----	14,264 :	76
1965-----	14,048 :	78
1966-----	14,745 :	142
1967-----	<u>3/</u> :	119

1/ Data are on shipments; data on quantity in 1961 is for production of shoe laces as reported by the National Cotton Council of America; the value for 1961 is estimated.

2/ Not separately classified in the import statistics.

3/ Not available.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce, except as noted.





<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Pile matting and pile mats, of coir (not including floor coverings)-----	385.95

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

There is no recorded production of this type of coir pile matting and mats in the United States. Imports, mostly from India, totaled 1.2 million square feet valued at \$201,000 in 1967.

#### Description and uses

Pile matting and pile mats considered here are made of coir, the fiber obtained from coconuts (also known as cocoa fiber). All the articles are imported in comparatively long pieces (matting) or in small sections of a particular size (mats), mostly 8 to 10 inches wide and 45 to 55 inches long. Except for size, they are similar in construction to coir matting and mats used as floor coverings included in summaries in Volume 5, Schedule 3. The articles covered here are used mainly for industrial purposes such as on asphalt paving machines where they aid in preventing asphalt from adhering to the metal roller.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rate of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) is as follows (in cents per square foot):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concession granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round) First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
385.95	Pile matting and pile mats, of coir (not including floor coverings).	10¢	9¢	5¢

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rate of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modification therein as a result of a concession granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rate shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. A concession amounting to a reduction of 50 percent of the duty was granted in the Kennedy Round by the United States on the pile matting and pile mats.

The average ad valorem equivalents of the specific rates of duty in effect at two selected periods, based on the value of dutiable imports in 1967, were as follows:

<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>	<u>Prior rate</u> <u>(end of 1967)</u>	<u>Final step of</u> <u>Kennedy Round</u> <u>(Jan. 1, 1972)</u>
385.95-----	58.5%	29.2%

#### U.S. production and imports

There is no known domestic production of the pile matting and pile mats, of coir covered here.

Annual data on imports are not available for years prior to 1964. During the period 1964-67, imports reached a peak of 1.4 million square feet valued at \$259,000 in 1966 and decreased in 1967 to 1.2 million square feet valued at \$201,000. Imports have been predominantly from India.

File matting and pile mats, of coir: U.S. imports for  
consumption, by principal sources, 1964-67

Source	1964	1965	1966	1967
Quantity (1,000 square feet)				
India-----	942	1,188	1,372	1,109
Canada-----	24	63	75	65
All other-----	22	1/	1	1
Total 2/-----	988	1,251	1,448	1,174
Value (1,000 dollars)				
India-----	177	224	245	188
Canada-----	5	9	14	13
All other-----	4	3/	1	3/
Total 2/-----	185	233	259	201

1/ Less than 500 square feet.

2/ Totals may not add to sum of figures shown because of rounding.

3/ Less than \$500.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Articles not specially provided for, of textile materials-----	386.04, -.08, -.10, -.20, -.25, -.30, -.40, -.50, 387.10, -.20, -.30, 388.10, -.20, -.30, -.40, 389.10, -.20, -.30, -.40, -.50, -.60, -.70, -.80

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

Numerous unrelated articles, not specially provided for, were imported in the period 1964-67, the total value amounting to \$9.2 million in 1967. It is believed that imports of none of the articles are important relative to the domestic production.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem and cents per pound):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round) First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
:	Articles not specially provided for:	:	:	:
:	Lace, net, or orna- mented:	:	:	:
386.04 1/:	Cotton-----	50%	48%	40%
386.08 1/:	Other-----	50%	45%	25%
:	:	:	:	:

See footnotes at end of table.

## TEXTILE ARTICLES NOT SPECIALLY PROVIDED FOR

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Articles, not specially provided for--Con.			
	Other articles, not ornamented:			
	Cotton:			
386.10	Knit-----	25%	23%	17.5%
	Pile or tufted:			
386.20	Corduroy-----	50%	47%	35%
386.25	Terry-----	20%	18.5%	14%
386.30	Velveteen, etc----	40%	37.5%	28%
386.40	Other-----	25%	23%	17.5%
386.50	Other-----	20%	18.5%	14%
	Other vegetable fibers:			
387.10	Knit-----	25%	22%	12.5%
387.20	Pile or tufted-----	12%	10.5%	6%
387.30	Other-----	13.5%	12%	6.5%
	Wool:			
	Knit:			
388.10	Not over \$5 per lb.	37.5¢ + 30%	37.5¢ + 27%	37.5¢ + 15%
388.20	Over \$5 per lb----	37.5¢ + 20%	37.5¢ + 18%	37.5¢ + 10%
388.30	Pile or tufted-----	33¢ + 20%	33¢ + 18%	33¢ + 10%
388.40	Other-----	32%	28.5%	16%
	Silk:			
389.10	Knit-----	20%	18%	10%
389.20	Pile or tufted-----	17%	15%	8.5%
389.30	Other-----	27.5%	24.5%	13.5%
	Manmade fibers:			
389.40	Knit-----	25¢ + 32.5%	25¢ + 31%	25¢ + 25%
389.50	Pile or tufted-----	15¢ + 25%	2/ 25%	2/ 25%
389.60	Other-----	25¢ + 30%	25¢ + 27%	25¢ + 15%

See footnotes at end of table.

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Articles, not specially provided for--Con.			
	Other articles, not ornamented--Con.			
389.70	Other-----	20%	18%	10%
389.80	Any article described in the foregoing provisions, if Canadian article and original motor- vehicle equipment (see headnote 2, part 6B, schedule 6)--	Free	<u>3/</u>	<u>3/</u>

1/ TSUS item 386.05 was replaced by the 2 TSUS items 386.04 and 386.08, effective Jan. 1, 1968.

2/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.

3/ Free rate not affected by the trade conference.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation (except item 389.80) remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. Item 389.80 was added by the Automotive Products Trade Act of 1965, Public Law 89-283, effective January 18, 1965. This and item 389.50 were the only items covered by this summary that were not considered in the trade conference. Concessions amounting to reductions of about 50 percent of the duties were granted by the United States in the Kennedy Round on most items of silk, non-cotton vegetable fibers, and miscellaneous fibers, and of 17 to 40 percent of the duties on most items of cotton, wool, and manmade fibers.

## TEXTILE ARTICLES NOT SPECIALLY PROVIDED FOR

The average ad valorem equivalents of the compound rates of duty in effect at two selected periods, based on the value of dutiable imports during 1967, were as follows:

<u>TSUS item</u>	<u>Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968</u>	<u>Final step of Kennedy Round, Jan. 1, 1972</u>
388.10-----	38.9	23.9
388.20-----	24.9	14.9
388.30-----	37.3	17.3
389.40-----	43.8	36.3
389.50-----	28.9	1/
389.60-----	42.0	27.0

1/ Prior rate not affected by the trade conference.

Imports of cotton articles are subject to restraint under the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (see appendix C to this volume).

## Comment

The scope of this summary is very wide. It covers most residual made-up textile articles after exempting furnishings, wearing apparel and accessories, headwear, footwear, luggage, and articles made of webs, wadding, batting, felt, and nonwoven fabric. Classification within the subject TSUS items (all the items of Subpart B of Part 7 of Schedule 3) is made according to the presence or absence of ornamentation, the fiber in chief value, the characteristics of the fabrics from which made, and, in some instances, the unit value. Many articles, similar to each other in appearance and end use, are therefore subject to different tariff treatments. The merchandise imported in 1967 was valued at \$9.2 million and TSUS items 386.08 (lace, net, and ornamented articles of fibers other than cotton), 386.50 (non-ornamented articles, not knit or pile, of cotton), and 389.60 (non-ornamented articles, not knit or pile of man-made fibers) accounted for over two-thirds the value. Imports by TSUS item and by principal source for 1967 are shown in appendix B to this volume.

The quantity of imports by article name is not available but an examination of import documents indicates that the principal imported articles include Christmas and other festive decorations, animal figures other than toys, bags and other containers (other than shipping containers), protective covers, commercial display accessories, and flags. A large portion of the merchandise could not be more specifically categorized than as knick-knacks and novelties.



An attempt to relate imports covered by this summary to the product categories used by the Bureau of the Census in collecting and reporting data on domestic products is presented below. The appearance of the merchandise in the following tabulation does not necessarily mean that all such imported articles are dutiable within the scope of this summary but means that such articles conforming to certain specifications have been classified within the subject TSUS items:

<u>Domestic product Code</u>	<u>Industry title</u>	<u>Specific merchandise</u>
2298	Cordage and twine	Camouflage nets Cargo nets
2392	Housefurnishings	Garment storage bags Laundry bags Polishing cloths Shoe bags Commode lid covers Toaster and other appliance covers Mops Dish cloths Pin cushions Pot holders Coasters Pot scourers
2394	Canvas products	Awnings Canopies Covers Drop cloths Sails (for commercial vessels) Tarpaulins Tents
2396	Automotive trimmings, apparel findings and related products.	Bows
2399	Fabricated textile products, not elsewhere classified.	Badges Banners Horse blankets Bandages Automobile seat covers Drop cloths Emblems Flags

## TEXTILE ARTICLES NOT SPECIALLY PROVIDED FOR

<u>Domestic product Code</u>	<u>Industry title</u>	<u>Specific merchandise</u>
2399 (con.)	Fabricated textile products, not elsewhere classified-- Con.	Hammocks Insignia Laundry nets Pennants Powder puffs Seat belts Sleeping bags Slide fastener tapes (sewn) Knitting bags Shopping bags Waste baskets Shoe buffers Clothes for animals Jewelry boxes Life jackets Woven pictures Samples of fabrics Handbag panels Slumber shades Mosquito nets Sausage casings Filters Knee pads Folding doors Screens Watch bands
2771	Greeting cards	Greeting cards with woven pictures
2842	Specialty cleaning, polishing, and sanitation preparations.	Dusting cloths, and polishing cloths, chemically treated.
3942	Dolls	Toys for animals
3949	Sporting and athletic goods, not elsewhere classified.	Ammunition belts Pistol belts
3955	Carbon paper and inked ribbons.	Typewriter ribbons
3991	Brooms and brushes	Paint-roller refills

October 1968

3:6

<u>Domestic product Code</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Specific merchandise</u>
3999	Manufacturing industries not elsewhere classified.	Advertising curtains Christmas tree ornaments and other festive decorations Pipe cleaners Hosiery mending kits Embroidery kits Lamp shades Hairnets

---



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS item</u>
Scrap cordage-----	390.10, -.12
Rags of bagging and sugar-sack fabric-----	390.20

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States (pertinent sections thereof are reproduced in appendix A to this volume).

#### U.S. trade position

Imports of scrap cordage and bagging in 1967 were at a low of 67 million pounds, valued at \$3 million. The domestic collection is estimated to be approximately 1-1/2 times imports. Exports are estimated to be less than 1 percent of the imports.

#### Description and uses

Scrap cordage is considered to be cordage no longer suitable for use as such. Most rope and other cordage (cords, twines, etc.) are made from hard fibers, particularly abaca and sisal. It is believed that over 95 percent of such cordage collected as waste is used in papermaking. The recovered fibers from hard-fiber scrap cordage are especially important for making high-strength papers such as manila tag stock, gasket paper, vacuum cleaner bags, and sandpaper. One of the major uses is in the making of paper bags used by grocery stores. Other end uses for paper with high wet strength and tear resistance include passports, membership cards, licenses, posters, waterproof labels, and durable wrapping. In recent years a significant percentage of natural fiber cordage has been replaced by nylon and other manmade fiber cordage. Nylon scrap cordage is collected primarily to reclaim the fiber content for textile uses since, at present, it is not used for papermaking. Examples of other uses for scrap cordage are in plumbers' oakum, usually made from soft-fiber scrap cordage such as flax, hemp, and jute, and in the center or core of the rope fenders and bumpers used on tugboats, barges, etc. The reclaimed fiber from abaca scrap cordage is used mostly in papermaking and insulation, while the reclaimed fiber from sisal scrap cordage is used mostly for stuffing purposes.

Waste bagging is bagging which is no longer suitable, without reconditioning, for its original use; waste sugar-sack cloth consists of cloth from sugar sacks which are no longer usable as bags and have been cut or torn apart. Virtually all waste bagging and sugar-sack fabric is of jute and the chief outlet for such waste is in the

making of carpet underlay used in automobiles. It is also used as a backing or base in making linoleum. Other principal uses for the scrap jute fabric recovered from bags or burlap are the wrapping of small plants and stock for shipment by nurseries, and in the baling of clippings, rags, and used clothing in the textile scrap and waste trade. <sup>1/</sup> Furniture manufacturers also use it for protective wrapping of parts of furniture for shipment. When not reusable as cloth, waste bagging is shredded to recover the fiber, which is used to make oakum, jute felt, packing, insulation, wadding, and paper stock.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
	Scrap cordage:			
390.10:	Hard (leaf) fibers-----	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>
390.12:	Other-----	5%	4%	2.5%
	Rags:			
390.20:	Bagging and sugar-sack fabric.	Free	<u>1/</u>	<u>1/</u>

<sup>1/</sup> Duty-free status not affected by the trade conference.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The duty-free status of scrap

<sup>1/</sup> For information concerning used bags and sacks suitable for covering cotton bales, see the summary which includes TSUS item 356.50.

October 1968

3:6

cordage of hard fibers and of waste bagging and sugar-sack fabric was originally provided in paragraphs 1617 and 1704 of the Tariff Act of 1930 and has been bound in the GATT since January 1, 1946.

The rates of duty applicable to "Philippine articles," as defined in General Headnote 3(c) of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, are 60 percent of the column 1 rates during the calendar years 1968 through 1970.

#### U.S. production and exports

In the United States a great number of collectors and waste materials dealers gather scrap cordage, bagging, and sugar-sack fabric. The production of scrap cordage, waste bagging and sugar-sack fabric is considered to be the actual collecting or gathering of such materials.

The domestic collection of worn-out cordage is estimated to be 40 to 50 million pounds, valued at \$2.5 to \$3.5 million annually. The collection of waste bagging and sugar-sack fabric probably ranges between 75 and 100 million pounds annually, valued at \$3 to \$5.5 million. Scrap cordage and bagging collections usually ranged from equal to 50 percent greater than imports during the 1961-67 period. As the result of a very substantial increase in imports in 1965, imports probably exceeded collections in that year.

The main source of domestic scrap cordage is in port and dock areas. Marine cordage is always being replaced, therefore providing an abundant source of used and scrap ropes and cables. Another important source is in oil fields. The scrap cordage collected in oil fields though, is usually of a lower quality, as much of it contains grease and oil.

A minor source of domestic scrap cordage is used twine obtained from post offices and department stores. This twine consists of a variety of sizes and fibers. The top grades of these twines are ones that are clean and all of the same type fiber. Most of this scrap goes into paper and some is cut and shredded for use as stuffing. The foreign twines are usually more uniform in quality than the domestic ones.

Export statistics for scrap cordage and bagging are reported in large comprehensive classes and cannot be segregated. Exports are believed to be small in comparison to domestic production.

#### U.S. imports

Total imports of scrap cordage and waste bagging fluctuated substantially during 1961-67, ranging in quantity from a high of 191 million pounds in 1965 to a low of 67 million pounds in 1967, and in value from a high of \$10.8 million in 1965 to a low of \$3.3 million in 1967 (see table). Average annual imports during this period were 111 million pounds, valued at \$5.9 million. In the years 1961 and 1965, when the quantity of imports was larger than usual, the unit values were higher than in other years.

Scrap cordage imports, of which waste manila rope for papermaking is an important item, represented 12.3 percent of the total scrap cordage and waste bagging imported during the 1961-67 period. Imports of scrap cordage have been fluctuating with no apparent trend in recent years, ranging from a high of 15 million pounds in 1962 to a low of 11.6 million pounds in 1967. Types of scrap cordage are hard fiber, manmade fiber, and other fibers. Hard-fiber scrap cordage constitutes about 99 percent of the scrap cordage imported. The Netherlands, the United Kingdom, and Denmark provide the greater part of the scrap cordage imports.

The imported waste manila rope for papermaking is considered generally inferior to the domestic product because the imported article is usually made of fibers which are coarse and dark in color. Preparing the coarser and darker fibers for papermaking entails higher processing costs than does preparation of the finer and lighter fibers. Darker fibers are thus restricted to use in semi-bleached and unbleached paper and paperboard. The bulk of the imported scrap rope, therefore, is not directly competitive with scrap of domestically made manila rope. Imported waste rope other than manila, which is used for papermaking, is composed of types and grades that are similar to those found in domestic products.

Imports of waste bagging and sugar-sack fabric have also fluctuated without any apparent trend during the 1961-67 period. During this period, imports were at a high of 177 million pounds, valued at \$9.9 million in 1965, more than twice the amount of the previous year, and were at a low of 56 million pounds, valued at \$2.5 million in 1967; annual imports averaged 97 million pounds, valued at \$5 million. The principal sources of the U.S. imports of waste bagging and sugar-sack fabric were Japan, the Netherlands, and India. These countries have accounted for over half the imports of these items in recent years.

October 1968

3:6



Scrap cordage and bagging: U.S. imports for  
consumption, 1961-67

Year	Total	Scrap cordage	Waste bagging and sugar-sack fabric
	Quantity (1,000 pounds)		
1961-----	1/ 142,704	1/ 14,452	128,252
1962-----	1/ 102,484	1/ 15,076	87,408
1963-----	1/ 86,311	1/ 14,762	71,549
1964-----	99,525	12,036	87,489
1965-----	190,532	13,870	176,662
1966-----	86,748	13,516	73,232
1967-----	67,262	11,603	55,659
	Value (1,000 dollars)		
1961-----	1/ 8,005	1/ 1,068	6,937
1962-----	1/ 5,138	1/ 907	4,231
1963-----	1/ 4,211	1/ 892	3,319
1964-----	5,152	762	4,390
1965-----	10,799	900	9,899
1966-----	4,649	997	3,652
1967-----	3,268	796	2,473

1/ Partly estimated.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of  
Commerce, except as noted.



<u>Commodity</u>	<u>TSUS</u> <u>item</u>
Rags, except bagging and sugar-sack fabrics-	390.30, -.40, -.50, -.60

Note.--For the statutory description, see the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA-1968)..

#### U.S. trade position

The United States exports far more rags of all types than are imported, primarily because of a declining use of cotton rags in papermaking as well as a consumer prejudice against wool fabrics produced from reused or reprocessed fibers. In 1967 exports were valued at \$40.9 million and imports were valued at \$4.8 million.,

#### Description and uses

This summary covers rags of all types except bagging and sugar-sack fabric (item 390.20). The term "rags" as used in the TSUS includes new fabric clippings, and fabrics, wearing apparel, furnishings, and other textile articles which are worn out, soiled, torn, or otherwise damaged, and fit only--

- (1) for the recovery of their constituent fibers or materials;
- (2) for use in papermaking;
- (3) for manufacture into polishing wheels and similar articles;
- (4) for use as wiping rags of any size; or
- (5) for similar uses.

Papermaking remains the most important use for cotton rags in the United States. However, this use has been declining in recent years due in some measure to the problem presented by the increasing presence of materials undesirable for papermaking, such as manmade fibers, resins, permanent dyes, and metallic and plastic decorations. Aided by a more favorable price, ready availability, and improved technological adaptation, cotton linters, and to some extent wood pulp, have increasingly been substituted for rags as raw materials for high-quality writing paper. Furthermore, demand for high-quality paper for use in retaining permanent records has been affected, to some degree, by the widespread use of microfilms in recent years.

An important use for the larger rags, of all types of fibers, but principally of cotton, is as wiping cloths in industries which involve work with liquids, greases, paints, dyes, solvents, etc.

Generally, the trade considers a wiping rag as 18" by 18" or larger. For some uses, however, sizes as small as 12" by 12" are acceptable. A small quantity of manmade fiber rags is used in the wiping trade for purposes where low absorbency is needed. Large quantities of rags of vegetable and manmade fibers which are too small for wiping purposes, as well as practically all wool rags regardless of size, are reconverted to a fibrous state through processes known as picking and garnetting.

Much of the fiber recovered by garnetting rags is respun into yarn, either alone or blended with virgin fibers, and woven into various types of fabrics. In addition to yarns and fabrics, reprocessed fibers go into paddings and battings which are used in the manufacture of garments, household items, furniture and automobile upholstery, insulation, and toys. Rags are also commonly reduced to very short fibers known as flock and used on smooth surfaces for decorative or plush effects and as an ingredient for certain types of molded plastics. Other products manufactured from rags include buffing materials and vulcanized materials used in electrical insulation, athletic gear, welders' helmets, railroad track insulation, roving cans for the textile industry, and various other types of containers.

#### U.S. tariff treatment

The column 1 (trade-agreement) rates of duty applicable to imports (see general headnote 3 in the TSUSA-1968) are as follows (in cents per pound and percent ad valorem):

TSUS item	Commodity	Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968	U.S. concessions granted in 1964-67 trade confer- ence (Kennedy Round)	
			First stage, effective Jan. 1, 1968	Final stage, effective Jan. 1, 1972
390.30:	Wiping rags of cotton-----	2¢	1.8¢	1¢
390.40:	Rags of wool-----	9¢	8¢	4.5¢
390.50:	Rags of manmade fibers----	4%	3.5%	2%
390.60:	Rags not specially provided for.	Free	1/	1/
:	:	:	:	:
:	:	:	:	:
:	:	:	:	:

1/ Duty-free status not affected by the trade conference.

The preceding tabulation shows the column 1 rates of duty in effect prior to January 1, 1968, and modifications therein as a result of concessions granted by the United States in the sixth (Kennedy) round of trade negotiations under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) concluded on June 30, 1967. Only the first and final stages of the five annual rate modifications are shown above (see the TSUSA-1968 for the intermediate staged rates).

The prior rates shown in the preceding tabulation remained unchanged under the Tariff Schedules of the United States from August 31, 1963 through the end of 1967. The duty-free status of cotton rags for papermaking, included in item 390.60, was originally provided in paragraph 1750 of the Tariff Act of 1930, and has been bound in the GATT since January 1, 1948.

The average ad valorem equivalents of the specific rates of duty in effect at two selected periods, based on the value of dutiable imports during 1967, were as follows:

<u>TSUS item</u>	<u>Rate prior to Jan. 1, 1968</u>	<u>Final step of Kennedy Round, Jan. 1, 1972</u>
390.30-----	10.7%	5.4%
390.40-----	22.0%	11.0%

U.S. production and consumption

New rags and clippings are byproducts of the textile and clothing industries. Old rags (including used clothing) are collected, sorted, washed, and marketed by waste material dealers. It is estimated that over 1 billion pounds of rags are consumed annually in the United States. The greater part of the total consists of cotton rags used in the manufacture of several types of paper (including building paper and paperboard). Although the total quantity of fibrous materials consumed by the papermaking industry has been increasing in recent years, the amount of rags used has been declining and is estimated to be around 425 million pounds annually. Another 200 million pounds of all types of rags are believed to be consumed by the roofing and linoleum industries; probably a quarter of a billion pounds more are reduced to fibrous form for various uses.

Firms principally engaged in processing wiping rags are reported to number approximately 300, processing about 300 million pounds annually. Annual sales of wiping rags are reported to amount to about \$60 million.

Consumption of wool rags and clips in the United States is estimated at about 100 million pounds annually. There is a strong demand for new wool knitted clips, which are the only type of rags which can be reprocessed and manufactured into products and labeled as "wool;" the supply of such rags, however, is limited. Of the total quantity of fibers consumed on the woolen spinning system in 1967 (including cotton and manmade fibers) about one-fifth was either wool waste (noils, etc.) or fibers recovered from wool rags.

U.S. exports

Exports of all types of rags (including used civilian clothing) amounted to approximately 342 million pounds during 1967, valued at \$41 million (table 1). Italy has been the principal market for rags for many years, accounting for more than 30 percent of the total value of exports in 1967. About one-fourth of the total quantity exported was probably used civilian clothing to be utilized as such rather than to be converted into other articles. Most of the exports to the lesser developed countries are believed to be old clothing which various charity organizations in the United States have been unable to use in their operations and have sold to rag dealers. Most of the materials going to industrialized countries are for remanufacturing purposes.

During 1967, about 46 percent of the value of total exports was specified as cotton rags, 28 percent was wool rags, and 18 percent was manmade fiber rags. Most of the remaining portion was rags of unspecified fiber.

#### U.S. imports

Total imports of rags averaged 27.8 million pounds annually during 1963-67, with an average value of \$7.6 million, and ranged between 23.8 million pounds in 1967 and 30.2 million pounds in 1963 (table 2). The trend of imports has been downward since 1963. The United Kingdom is the largest supplier of rags, although imports from that country have declined sharply in recent years. Other important suppliers include Japan, Canada, France, and West Germany.

Imports of wool rags (item 390.40) averaged about 12.7 million pounds annually in 1963-67, with an average value of \$5.9 million, and accounted for 46 percent of the total quantity and 78 percent of the total value of imports in that period (table 3). In 1967, however, the ratio of imports of wool rags to the total was 29 percent on a quantity basis and 59 percent on a value basis. The United Kingdom is the principal supplier of wool rag imports. In 1967 the average unit values of imports ranged from a high of 48.2 cents per pound (from the United Kingdom) to a low of 10 cents per pound (from Japan). A large proportion of the imports are new sweater clips, the fiber recovered from which may be labeled as "wool."

Average annual imports of cotton wiping rags (item 390.30) amounted to 5.7 million pounds during 1963-67, with an average value of \$1 million. During 1967 such rags accounted for 23 percent of the total quantity of rag imports; the average unit value was 18.6 cents per pound. Japan is the only important supplier.

Imports of manmade fiber rags (item 390.50) averaged 2.4 million pounds annually in 1963-67, with an average value of \$0.4 million. Such imports have been increasing in recent years, and in 1967 accounted for 19 percent of the total quantity of rag imports as compared with about 3 percent in 1963. The average unit value was 14.2 cents per pound in 1967. Canada and the United Kingdom are the most important suppliers of imports of rags of manmade fibers.

Imports of other types of rags (item 390.60), mostly cotton rags for papermaking, averaged 7.0 million pounds annually during 1963-67, with an average value of \$0.3 million. Imports of such rags accounted for 29 percent of the total poundage in 1967; the average unit value was 4.7 cents per pound. Canada was the principal supplier in the period 1963-67; other important suppliers included Belgium and Luxembourg, the Netherlands, France, and the United Kingdom.

## RAGS (EXCEPT OF BAGGING AND SUGAR-SACK FABRIC)

Table 1.--Rags (including used civilian clothing <sup>1/</sup>): U.S. exports of domestic merchandise, by specified markets, 1963-67

Market	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Italy-----	157,095	144,190	131,846	150,321	138,732
Spain-----	35,258	44,837	42,716	51,755	48,489
Canada-----	29,224	32,698	29,692	35,040	30,310
France-----	13,737	16,335	16,741	15,620	18,554
Pakistan-----	7,213	5,959	7,005	5,532	7,847
Belgium-----	7,742	5,761	4,815	8,553	8,859
Afghanistan-----	5,446	5,506	5,162	4,871	4,218
Cameroon-----	2,699	2,548	4,004	2,881	6,672
Lebanon-----	6,762	5,262	6,024	5,576	4,068
West Germany-----	11,759	18,189	11,342	8,516	7,282
All other-----	134,889	141,084	114,967	84,268	67,382
Total-----	411,824	422,369	374,314	372,933	342,413
Value (1,000 dollars)					
Italy-----	13,332	12,714	11,413	13,905	12,541
Spain-----	3,183	4,322	4,316	5,184	4,242
Canada-----	3,069	3,356	3,226	3,738	3,120
France-----	1,948	2,217	2,678	2,434	2,649
Pakistan-----	1,086	1,084	1,108	879	1,419
Belgium-----	810	653	625	1,101	1,279
Afghanistan-----	1,114	1,526	1,426	1,153	1,163
Cameroon-----	364	402	543	424	1,149
Lebanon-----	1,531	1,315	1,578	1,468	1,038
West Germany-----	1,046	1,336	1,354	1,207	1,019
All other-----	24,466	27,145	21,442	15,226	11,270
Total-----	51,949	56,070	49,709	46,719	40,889

<sup>1/</sup> About one-fourth of total exports are probably in the form of used clothing to be utilized in that form rather than to be converted into other articles.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



Table 2.--Rags (except of bagging and sugar-sack fabric): U.S. imports for consumption, by principal sources, 1963-67

Source	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
United Kingdom-----	6,970	4,969	5,395	4,299	4,737
Japan-----	5,511	4,972	6,366	5,867	5,008
Canada-----	3,076	3,523	4,998	5,632	6,403
France-----	3,834	3,022	2,757	3,249	1,344
West Germany-----	1,874	2,193	2,131	2,651	1,288
Belgium and Luxembourg--	2,764	2,617	1,776	2,621	1,499
Australia-----	1,521	1,266	1,409	1,321	682
Netherlands-----	2,176	2,147	1,599	1,607	850
All other-----	2,509	2,228	2,428	1,880	2,005
Total-----	30,235	26,937	28,859	29,127	23,816
Value (1,000 dollars)					
United Kingdom-----	3,265	2,392	2,293	1,712	1,378
Japan-----	830	788	1,051	1,002	933
Canada-----	390	541	601	538	596
France-----	1,816	1,315	1,248	1,099	454
West Germany-----	687	984	886	766	382
Belgium and Luxembourg--	823	733	578	506	314
Australia-----	680	756	735	617	277
Netherlands-----	303	241	279	137	102
All other-----	875	672	575	443	380
Total-----	9,669	8,422	8,246	6,820	4,816

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## RAGS (EXCEPT OF BAGGING AND SUGAR-SACK FABRIC)

Table 3.--Rags (except of bagging and sugar-sack fabric): U.S. imports for consumption, by principal types, 1963-67

Type rags	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
Quantity (1,000 pounds)					
Cotton wiping rags-----	5,621	5,346	6,526	5,621	5,490
Wool rags-----	17,873	12,922	13,530	12,366	6,926
Manmade fiber rags-----	1,044	1,152	2,761	2,325	4,468
Other-----	5,697	7,517	6,042	8,815	6,932
Total-----	30,235	26,937	28,859	29,127	23,816
Value (1,000 dollars)					
Cotton wiping rags-----	848	893	1,085	988	1,023
Wool rags-----	8,399	6,935	6,447	5,114	2,836
Manmade fiber rags-----	156	236	441	326	633
Other-----	266	358	273	392	324
Total-----	9,669	8,422	8,246	6,820	4,816
Unit value (cents per pound)					
Cotton wiping rags-----	15.1	16.7	16.6	17.6	18.6
Wool rags-----	47.0	53.7	47.7	41.4	40.9
Manmade fiber rags-----	15.0	20.4	16.0	14.0	14.2
Other-----	4.7	4.8	4.5	4.4	4.7
Average-----	32.0	31.3	28.6	23.4	20.2

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

A P P E N D I X    A

Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (1968):  
General headnotes and rules of interpretation, and  
excerpts relating to the items included in this  
volume.

NOTE: The shaded areas in this appendix cover  
headnotes and TSUS items not included in the  
summaries in this volume.



## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## GENERAL HEADNOTES AND RULES OF INTERPRETATION

Page 3

1. Tariff Treatment of Imported Articles. All articles imported into the customs territory of the United States from outside thereof are subject to duty or exempt therefrom as prescribed in general headnote 3.

2. Customs Territory of the United States. The term "customs territory of the United States", as used in the schedules, includes only the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

3. Rates of Duty. The rates of duty in the "Rates of Duty" columns numbered 1 and 2 of the schedules apply to articles imported into the customs territory of the United States as hereinafter provided in this headnote:

(a) Products of Insular Possessions.

(i) Except as provided in headnote 6 of schedule 7, part 2, subpart E, [and] except as provided in headnote 4 of schedule 7, part 7, subpart A, articles imported from insular possessions of the United States which are outside the customs territory of the United States are subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules, except that all such articles the growth or product of any such possession, or manufactured or produced in any such possession from materials the growth, product, or manufacture of any such possession or of the customs territory of the United States, or of both, which do not contain foreign materials to the value of more than 50 percent of their total value, coming to the customs territory of the United States directly from any such possession, and all articles previously imported into the customs territory of the United States with payment of all applicable duties and taxes imposed upon or by reason of importation which were shipped from the United States, without remission, refund, or drawback of such duties or taxes, directly to the possession from which they are being returned by direct shipment, are exempt from duty.

(ii) In determining whether an article produced or manufactured in any such insular possession contains foreign materials to the value of more than 50 percent, no material shall be considered foreign which, at the time such article is entered, may be imported into the customs territory from a foreign country, other than Cuba or the Philippine Republic, and entered free of duty.

(b) Products of Cuba. Products of Cuba imported into the customs territory of the United States, whether imported directly or indirectly, are subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules. Preferential rates of duty for such products apply only as shown in the said column 1. <sup>1/</sup>

(c) Products of the Philippine Republic.

(i) Products of the Philippine Republic imported into the customs territory of the United States, whether imported directly or indirectly, are subject to the rates of duty which are set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules or to fractional parts of the rates in the said column 1, as hereinafter prescribed in subdivisions (c)(ii) and (c)(iii) of this headnote.

(ii) Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, a Philippine article, as defined in subdivision (c)(iv) of this headnote, imported into the customs territory of the United States and entered on or before July 3, 1974, is subject to that rate which results

<sup>1/</sup> By virtue of section 401 of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962, the application to products of Cuba of either a preferential or other reduced rate of duty in column 1 is suspended. See general headnote 3(e), *infra*. The provisions for preferential Cuban rates continue to be reflected in the schedules because, under section 401, the rates therefor in column 1 still form the bases for determining the rates of duty applicable to certain products, including "Philippine articles".

from the application of the following percentages to the most favorable rate of duty (i.e., including a preferential rate prescribed for any product of Cuba) set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules:

(A) 20 percent, during calendar years

1963 through 1964,

(B) 40 percent, during calendar years

1965 through 1967,

(C) 60 percent, during calendar years

1968 through 1970,

(D) 80 percent, during calendar years

1971 through 1973,

(E) 100 percent, during the period from January 1, 1974, through July 3, 1974.

(iii) Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, products of the Philippine Republic, other than Philippine articles, are subject to the rates of duty (except any preferential rates prescribed for products of Cuba) set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules.

(iv) The term "Philippine article", as used in the schedules, means an article which is the product of the Philippines, but does not include any article produced with the use of materials imported into the Philippines which are products of any foreign country (except materials produced within the customs territory of the United States) if the aggregate value of such imported materials when landed at the Philippine port of entry, exclusive of any landing cost and Philippine duty, was more than 20 percent of the appraised customs value of the article imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(d) Products of Canada.

(i) Products of Canada imported into the customs territory of the United States, whether imported directly or indirectly, are subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules. The rates of duty for a Canadian article, as defined in subdivision (d)(ii) of this headnote, apply only as shown in the said column numbered 1.

(ii) The term "Canadian article", as used in the schedules, means an article which is the product of Canada, but does not include any article produced with the use of materials imported into Canada which are products of any foreign country (except materials produced within the customs territory of the United States), if the aggregate value of such imported materials when landed at the Canadian port of entry (that is, the actual purchase price, or if not purchased, the export value, of such materials, plus, if not included therein, the cost of transporting such materials to Canada but exclusive of any landing cost and Canadian duty) was --

(A) with regard to any motor vehicle or automobile truck tractor entered on or before December 31, 1967, more than 60 percent of the appraised value of the article imported into the customs territory of the United States; and

(B) with regard to any other article (including any motor vehicle or automobile truck tractor entered after December 31, 1967), more than 50 percent of the appraised value of the article imported into the customs territory of the United States.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation

Page 4

(e) Products of Communist Countries. Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions of this headnote, the rates of duty shown in column numbered 2 shall apply to products, whether imported directly or indirectly, of the following countries and areas pursuant to section 401 of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962, to section 231 or 257(e)(2) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, or to action taken by the President thereunder:

Albania  
Bulgaria  
China (any part of which may be under Communist domination or control)  
Cuba 1/  
Czechoslovakia  
Estonia  
Germany (the Soviet zone and the Soviet sector of Berlin)  
Hungary  
Indochina (any part of Cambodia, Laos, or Vietnam which may be under Communist domination or control)  
Korea (any part of which may be under Communist domination or control)  
Kurile Islands  
Latvia  
Lithuania  
Outer Mongolia  
Rumania  
Southern Sakhalin  
Tanna Tuva  
Tibet  
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the area in East Prussia under the provisional administration of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

(f) Products of All Other Countries. Products of all countries not previously mentioned in this headnote imported into the customs territory of the United States are subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the schedules.

(g) Effective Date; Exceptions - Staged Rates of Duty. Except as specified below or as may be specified elsewhere, pursuant to section 501(a) of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962 (P.L. 87-456, approved May 24, 1962), the rates of duty in columns numbered 1 and 2 become effective with respect to articles entered on or after the 10th day following the date of the President's proclamation provided for in section 102 of the said Act. If, in column numbered 1, any rate of duty or part thereof is set forth in parenthesis, the effective date shall be governed as follows:

(i) If the rate in column numbered 1 has only one part (i.e., 8¢ (10¢) per lb.), the parenthetical rate (viz., 10¢ per lb.) shall be effective as to articles entered before July 1, 1964, and the other rate (viz., 8¢ per lb.) shall be effective as to articles entered on or after July 1, 1964.

(ii) If the rate in column numbered 1 has two or more parts (i.e., 5¢ per lb. + 50% ad val.) and has a parenthetical rate for either or both parts, each part of the rate shall be governed as if it were a one-part rate. For example, if a rate is expressed as "4¢ (4.5¢) per lb. + 8% (9%) ad val.", the rate applicable to articles entered before July 1, 1964, would be "4.5¢ per lb. + 9% ad val."; the rate applicable to articles entered on or after July 1, 1964, would be "4¢ per lb. + 8% ad val."

(iii) If the rate in column numbered 1 is marked with an asterisk (\*), the foregoing provisions of (i) and (ii) shall apply except that "January 1, 1964" shall be substituted for "July 1, 1964", wherever this latter date appears.

1/ In Proclamation 3447, dated February 3, 1962, the President, acting under authority of section 620(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (75 Stat. 445), as amended, prohibited the importation into the United States of all goods of Cuban origin and all goods imported from or through Cuba, subject to such exceptions as the Secretary of the Treasury determines to be consistent with the effective operation of the embargo.

4. Modification or Amendment of Rates of Duty. Except as otherwise provided in the Appendix to the Tariff Schedules --

(a) a statutory rate of duty supersedes and terminates the existing rates of duty in both column numbered 1 and column numbered 2 unless otherwise specified in the amending statute;

(b) a rate of duty proclaimed pursuant to a concession granted in a trade agreement shall be reflected in column numbered 1 and, if higher than the then existing rate in column numbered 2, also in the latter column, and shall supersede but not terminate the then existing rate (or rates) in such column (or columns);

(c) a rate of duty proclaimed pursuant to section 336 of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall be reflected in both column numbered 1 and column numbered 2 and shall supersede but not terminate the then existing rates in such columns; and

(d) whenever a proclaimed rate is terminated or suspended, the rate shall revert, unless otherwise provided, to the next intervening proclaimed rate previously superseded but not terminated or, if none, to the statutory rate.

5. Intangibles. For the purposes of headnote 1 --

(a) corpses, together with their coffins and accompanying flowers,

(b) currency (metal or paper) in current circulation in any country and imported for monetary purposes,

(c) electricity,

(d) securities and similar evidences of value, and

(e) vessels which are not "yachts or pleasure boats" within the purview of subpart D, part 6, of schedule 6,

are not articles subject to the provisions of these schedules.

6. Containers or Holders for Imported Merchandise.

For the purposes of the tariff schedules, containers or holders are subject to tariff treatment as follows:

(a) Imported Empty: Containers or holders if imported empty are subject to tariff treatment as imported articles and as such are subject to duty unless they are within the purview of a provision which specifically exempts them from duty.

(b) Not Imported Empty: Containers or holders if imported containing or holding articles are subject to tariff treatment as follows:

(i) The usual or ordinary types of shipping or transportation containers or holders, if not designed for, or capable of, reuse, and containers of usual types ordinarily sold at retail with their contents, are not subject to treatment as imported articles. Their cost, however, is, under section 402 or section 402a of the tariff act, a part of the value of their contents and if their contents are subject to an ad valorem rate of duty such containers or holders are, in effect, dutiable at the same rate as their contents, except that their cost is deductible from dutiable value upon submission of satisfactory proof that they are products of the United States which are being returned without having been advanced in value or improved in condition by any means while abroad.

(ii) The usual or ordinary types of shipping or transportation containers or holders, if designed for, or capable of, reuse, are subject to treatment as imported articles separate and distinct from their contents. Such holders or containers are not part of the dutiable value of their contents and are separately subject to duty upon each and every importation into the customs territory of the United States unless within the scope of a provision specifically exempting them from duty.

(iii) In the absence of context which requires otherwise, all other containers or holders are subject to the same treatment as specified in (ii) above for usual or ordinary types of shipping or transportation containers or holders designed for, or capable of, reuse.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation

Page 5

7. Commingling of Articles. (a) Whenever articles subject to different rates of duty are so packed together or mingled that the quantity or value of each class of articles cannot be readily ascertained by customs officers (without physical segregation of the shipment or the contents of any entire package thereof), by one or more of the following means:

(i) sampling,  
(ii) verification of packing lists or other documents filed at the time of entry, or  
(iii) evidence showing performance of commercial settlement tests generally accepted in the trade and filed in such time and manner as may be prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury,  
the commingled articles shall be subject to the highest rate of duty applicable to any part thereof unless the consignee or his agent segregates the articles pursuant to subdivision (b) hereof.

(b) Every segregation of articles made pursuant to this headnote shall be accomplished by the consignee or his agent at the risk and expense of the consignee within 30 days (unless the Secretary authorizes in writing a longer time) after the date of personal delivery or mailing, by such employee as the Secretary of the Treasury shall designate, of written notice to the consignee that the articles are commingled and that the quantity or value of each class of articles cannot be readily ascertained by customs officers. Every such segregation shall be accomplished under customs supervision, and the compensation and expenses of the supervising customs officers shall be reimbursed to the Government by the consignee under such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

(c) The foregoing provisions of this headnote do not apply with respect to any part of a shipment if the consignee or his agent furnishes, in such time and manner as may be prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, satisfactory proof --

(i) that such part (A) is commercially negligible,  
(B) is not capable of segregation without excessive cost, and (C) will not be segregated prior to its use in a manufacturing process or otherwise, and

(ii) that the commingling was not intended to avoid the payment of lawful duties.  
Any article with respect to which such proof is furnished shall be considered for all customs purposes as a part of the article, subject to the next lower rate of duty, with which it is commingled.

(d) The foregoing provisions of this headnote do not apply with respect to any shipment if the consignee or his agent shall furnish, in such time and manner as may be prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, satisfactory proof --

(i) that the value of the commingled articles is less than the aggregate value would be if the shipment were segregated;

(ii) that the shipment is not capable of segregation without excessive cost and will not be segregated prior to its use in a manufacturing process or otherwise; and

(iii) that the commingling was not intended to avoid the payment of lawful duties.  
Any merchandise with respect to which such proof is furnished shall be considered for all customs purposes to be dutiable at the rate applicable to the material present in greater quantity than any other material.

(e) The provisions of this headnote shall apply only in cases where the schedules do not expressly provide a particular tariff treatment for commingled articles.

8. Abbreviations. In the schedules the following symbols and abbreviations are used with the meanings respectively indicated below:

\$	-	dollars
c	-	cents
%	-	percent
+	-	plus
ad val.	-	ad valorem
bu.	-	bushel
cu.	-	cubic
doz.	-	dozen
ft.	-	feet
gal.	-	gallon
in.	-	inches
lb.	-	pounds
oz.	-	ounces
sq.	-	square
wt.	-	weight
yd.	-	yard
pcs.	-	pieces
prs.	-	pairs
lin.	-	linear
I.R.C.	-	Internal Revenue Code

9. Definitions. For the purposes of the schedules, unless the context otherwise requires --

(a) the term "entered" means entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption in the customs territory of the United States;

(b) the term "entered for consumption" does not include withdrawals from warehouse for consumption;

(c) the term "withdrawn for consumption" means withdrawn from warehouse for consumption and does not include articles entered for consumption;

(d) the term "rate of duty" includes a free rate of duty; rates of duty proclaimed by the President shall be referred to as "proclaimed" rates of duty; rates of duty enacted by the Congress shall be referred to as "statutory" rates of duty; and the rates of duty in column numbered 2 at the time the schedules become effective shall be referred to as "original statutory" rates of duty;

(e) the term "ton" means 2,240 pounds, and the term "short ton" means 2,000 pounds;

(f) the terms "of", "wholly of", "almost wholly of", "in part of" and "containing", when used between the description of an article and a material (e.g., "furniture of wood", "woven fabrics, wholly of cotton", etc.), have the following meanings:

(i) "of" means that the article is wholly or in chief value of the named material;

(ii) "wholly of" means that the article is, except for negligible or insignificant quantities of some other material or materials, composed completely of the named material;

(iii) "almost wholly of" means that the essential character of the article is imparted by the named material, notwithstanding the fact that significant quantities of some other material or materials may be present; and

(iv) "in part of" or "containing" mean that the article contains a significant quantity of the named material.

With regard to the application of the quantitative concepts specified in subparagraphs (ii) and (iv) above, it is intended that the de minimis rule apply.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation

Page 6

10. General Interpretative Rules. For the purposes of these schedules --

(a) the general, schedule, part, and subpart headnotes, and the provisions describing the classes of imported articles and specifying the rates of duty or other import restrictions to be imposed thereon are subject to the rules of interpretation set forth herein and to such other rules of statutory interpretation, not inconsistent therewith, as have been or may be developed under administrative or judicial rulings;

(b) the titles of the various schedules, parts, and subparts and the footnotes therein are intended for convenience in reference only and have no legal or interpretative significance;

(c) an imported article which is described in two or more provisions of the schedules is classifiable in the provision which most specifically describes it; but, in applying this rule of interpretation, the following considerations shall govern:

(i) a superior heading cannot be enlarged by inferior headings indented under it but can be limited thereby;

(ii) comparisons are to be made only between provisions of coordinate or equal status, i.e., between the primary or main superior headings of the schedules or between coordinate inferior headings which are subordinate to the same superior heading;

(d) if two or more tariff descriptions are equally applicable to an article, such article shall be subject to duty under the description for which the original statutory rate is highest, and, should the highest original statutory rate be applicable to two or more of such descriptions, the article shall be subject to duty under that one of such descriptions which first appears in the schedules;

(e) in the absence of special language or context which otherwise requires --

(i) a tariff classification controlled by use (other than actual use) is to be determined in accordance with the use in the United States at, or immediately prior to, the date of importation, of articles of that class or kind to which the imported articles belong, and the controlling use is the chief use, i.e., the use which exceeds all other uses (if any) combined;

(ii) a tariff classification controlled by the actual use to which an imported article is put in the United States is satisfied only if such use is intended at the time of importation, the article is so used, and proof thereof is furnished within 3 years after the date the article is entered;

(f) an article is in chief value of a material if such material exceeds in value each other single component material of the article;

(g) a headnote provision which enumerates articles not included in a schedule, part, or subpart is not necessarily exhaustive, and the absence of a particular article from such headnote provision shall not be given weight in determining the relative specificity of competing provisions which describe such article;

(h) unless the context requires otherwise, a tariff description for an article covers such article, whether assembled or not assembled, and whether finished or not finished;

(i) a provision for "parts" of an article covers a product solely or chiefly used as a part of such article, but does not prevail over a specific provision for such part.

11. Issuance of Rules and Regulations. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to issue rules and regulations governing the admission of articles under the provisions of the schedules. The allowance of an importer's claim for classification, under any of the provisions of the schedules which provide for total or partial relief from duty or other import restrictions on the basis of facts which are not determinable from an examination of the article itself in its condition as imported, is dependent upon his complying with any rules or regulations which may be issued pursuant to this headnote.

12. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to prescribe methods of analyzing, testing, sampling, weighing, gauging, measuring, or other methods of ascertainment whenever he finds that such methods are necessary to determine the physical, chemical, or other properties or characteristics of articles for purposes of any law administered by the Customs Service.

General statistical headnotes:

1. Statistical Requirements for Imported Articles. Persons making customs entry or withdrawal of articles imported into the customs territory of the United States shall complete the entry or withdrawal forms, as provided herein and in regulations issued pursuant to law, to provide for statistical purposes information as follows:

(a) the number of the Customs district and of the port where the articles are being entered for consumption or warehouse, as shown in Statistical Annex A of these schedules;

(b) the name of the carrier or the means of transportation by which the articles were transported to the first port of unloading in the United States;

(c) the foreign port of lading;

(d) the United States port of unloading;

(e) the date of importation;

(f) the country of origin of the articles expressed in terms of the designation therefor in Statistical Annex B of these schedules;

(g) a description of the articles in sufficient detail to permit the classification thereof under the proper statistical reporting number in these schedules;

(h) the statistical reporting number under which the articles are classifiable;

(i) gross weight in pounds for the articles covered by each reporting number when imported in vessels or aircraft;

(k) the net quantity in the units specified herein for the classification involved;

(l) the U.S. dollar value in accordance with the definition in Section 402 or 402a of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, for all merchandise including that free of duty or dutiable at specific rates; and

(m) such other information with respect to the imported articles as is provided for elsewhere in these schedules.



## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation

Page 7

2. Statistical Annotations. (a) The statistical annotations to the Tariff Schedules of the United States consist of --

- (i) the 2-digit statistical suffixes,
- (ii) the indicated units of quantity,
- (iii) the statistical headnotes and annexes, and
- (iv) the italicized article descriptions.

(b) The legal text of the Tariff Schedules of the United States consists of the remaining text as more specifically identified in headnote 10(a) of the general headnotes and rules of interpretation.

(c) The statistical annotations are subordinate to the provisions of the legal text and cannot change their scope.

3. Statistical Reporting Number. (a) General Rule: Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this headnote, and in the absence of specific instructions to the contrary elsewhere, the statistical reporting number for an article consists of the 7-digit number formed by combining the 5-digit item number with the appropriate 2-digit statistical suffix. Thus, the statistical reporting number for live monkeys dutiable under item 100.95 is "100.9520".

(b) Wherever in the tariff schedules an article is classifiable under a provision which derives its rate of duty from a different provision, the statistical reporting number is, in the absence of specific instructions to the contrary elsewhere, the 7-digit number for the basic provision followed by the item number of the provision from which the rate is derived. Thus, the statistical reporting number of mixed apple and grape juices, not containing over 1.0 percent of ethyl alcohol by volume, is "165.6500-165.40".

4. Abbreviations. (a) The following symbols and abbreviations are used with the meanings respectively indicated below:

s. ton	-	short ton
C.	-	one hundred
Cwt.	-	100 lbs.
mg.	-	milligram
M.	-	1,000
bd. ft.	-	board feet
M. bd. ft.	-	1,000 board feet
mc.	-	millicurie
cord	-	128 cubic feet
square	-	amount to cover 100 square feet of surface
sup. ft.	-	superficial foot
oz.	-	ounces avoirdupois
fl. oz.	-	fluid ounce
oz. troy	-	troy ounce
pf. gal.	-	proof gallon

(b) An "X" appearing in the column for units of quantity means that no quantity (other than gross weight) is to be reported.

(c) Whenever two separate units of quantity are shown for the same article, the "v" following one of such units means that the value of the article is to be reported with that quantity.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
General  
Headnotes

Amendments and ModificationsPROVISIONS

Gen Hdnte--Language "Except as provided in headnote 6 of  
3(a)(1) schedule 7, part 2, subpart E," added; language  
"except that all articles" deleted and language  
"except that all such articles" inserted in  
lieu thereof. Pub. L. 89-805, Secs. 1(a), (c),  
Nov. 10, 1966, 80 Stat. 1521, 1522, effective  
date Jan. 1, 1967.  
Language "Except as provided in headnote 4 of  
schedule 7, part 7, subpart A," added. Pub. L.  
89-806, Secs. 2(b), (c), Nov. 10, 1966, 80 Stat.  
1523, effective date March 11, 1967.

PROVISIONS

Gen Hdnte--Headnotes 3(d), (e), and (f) redesignated as  
3(d), (e), headnotes 3(e), (f), and (g), respectively,  
(f) and (g) and new headnote 3(d) added. Pub. L. 89-283,  
Secs. 401(a), 403, Oct. 21, 1965, 79 Stat.  
1021, 1022; entered into force Oct. 22, 1965,  
by Pres. Proc. 3682, Oct. 21, 1965, 3 CFR,  
1965 Supp., p. 68.

Gen Hdnte--Language "and containers of usual types ordi-  
6(b)(1) narily sold at retail with their contents,"  
added. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 4,  
Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 934, effective  
date Dec. 7, 1965.

**SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS**

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

118

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 1 - Textile Fibers and Wastes, Yarns and Threads

- A. Cotton
- B. Vegetable Fibers, Except Cotton
- C. Wool and Related Animal Hair
- D. Silk
- E. Man-Made Fibers
- F. Miscellaneous Textile Materials

## Part 2 - Cordage

## Part 3 - Woven Fabrics

- A. Woven Fabrics, of Cotton
- B. Woven Fabrics, of Vegetable Fibers (Except Cotton)
- C. Woven Fabrics, of Wool
- D. Woven Fabrics, of Silk
- E. Woven Fabrics, of Man-Made Fibers
- F. Woven Fabrics, of Other Textile Materials

## Part 4 - Fabrics of Special Construction or for Special Purposes; Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing

- A. Knit, Pile, Tufted, and Narrow Fabrics; Braids and Elastic Fabrics
- B. Lace, Netting, and Ornamented Fabrics
- C. Wadding, Felts, and Articles Thereof; Fish Nets; Netting and Nets; Artists' Canvas; Coated or Filled Fabrics; Hoses; Machine Clothing; Other Special Fabrics

## Part 5 - Textile Furnishings

- A. Textile Floor Coverings
- B. Bedding
- C. Tapestries, Linens, and Other Furnishings

## Part 6 - Wearing Apparel and Accessories

- A. Handkerchiefs
- B. Mufflers, Scarves, Shawls, and Veils; Men's and Boys' Neckties
- C. Hosiery
- D. Garters and Suspenders; Body-Supporting Garments; Rainwear
- E. Underwear
- F. Other Wearing Apparel

## Part 7 - Miscellaneous Textile Products; Rags and Scrap Cordage

- A. Miscellaneous Textile Products
- B. Textile Articles Not Specially Provided For
- C. Rags and Scrap Cordage

## Schedule 3 headnotes:

## 1. This schedule does not cover --

(i) articles of unspun fibrous vegetable materials (see part 2B of schedule 2);

(ii) asbestos fibers, or yarns, fabrics, or other articles containing asbestos in significant amounts, i.e., articles in which asbestos is used in sufficient amounts to impart its peculiar characteristics or properties to the article (see part 1F of schedule 5);

(iii) wire, or wire cordage, screen, fencing, or other wire products (see parts 2 and 3B of schedule 6); or

(iv) footwear, headwear, gloves, handbags, pillows, mattresses, and other articles of textile materials provided for in schedule 7.

## 2. For the purposes of the tariff schedules --

(a) the term "textile materials" means --

(i) the fibers (cotton, other vegetable fibers, wool and hair, silk, and man-made fibers) provided for in part 1 of this schedule,

(ii) the yarn intermediates and the yarns provided for in part 1 and part 4 (elastic yarns) of this schedule,

(iii) the cordage provided for in part 2 and part 4 (elastic cordage) of this schedule,

(iv) the fabrics provided for in part 3 and part 4 of this schedule,

(v) braids, as defined in headnote 2(f), *infra*, and

(vi) except as provided by headnote 5, articles produced from any of the foregoing products;

(b) the term "colored", as used in connection with textile materials or textile articles, means that they have been subjected to a process such as, but not limited to, dyeing, staining, painting, printing, or stenciling, in which color is imparted at any stage of manufacture to all or part of the fiber, yarn, fabric, or other textile article, except identification yarns and except marking in or on selvages;

(c) the term "wool", except as used in part 1C of this schedule, means wool or hair of the types covered by the said part 1C of this schedule, or any combinations thereof;

(d) the term "knit" means knit or crocheted;

(e) the term "yarns" includes threads, but does not include elastic yarns or any braids;

(f) the term "braids", as used in connection with textile materials or textile articles, includes all braids in the piece, whether of flat, tubular, or other construction, with or without cores, and whether braided from fibers, filaments (including tinsel wire and lamé), yarns, cordage, textile fabrics, or any combination thereof;

(g) the term "burnt-out lace" means embroidery in which the base or ground (whether fabric, paper, or other material), having been removed chemically or by other means, is not visible; and

(h) a "lace" article or a "net" article is an article which (exclusive of any added ornamentation) is wholly or almost wholly of lace, including burnt-out lace, or wholly or almost wholly of net, whether the lace or net pre-existed or was formed in the process of producing the article.

## 3. For the purposes of the tariff schedules --

(a) the term "ornamented", as used with reference to textile fabrics and other articles of textile materials, means fabrics and other articles of textile materials which are ornamented with --

(i) fibers, filaments (including tinsel wire and lamé), yarns, or cordage, any of the foregoing introduced as needlework or otherwise, including --

(A) embroidery, and pile or tufting, whether wholly cut, partly cut, or not cut, and

(B) other types of ornamentation, but not including functional stitching or one row of straight hemstitching adjoining a hem;

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

119

Schedule 3 headnotes (con.):

(ii) burnt-out lace;  
 (iii) lace, netting, braid, fringe, edging, tucking, or trimming, or textile fabric;  
 (iv) applique and repique work, beads, bugles, spangles, bullions, or ornaments; or  
 (v) any combination of the foregoing types or methods of ornamentation;  
 (b) ornamentation of the types or methods covered hereby consists of ornamenting work done to a pre-existing textile fabric, whether the ornamentation was applied to such fabric --  
 (i) when it was in the piece,  
 (ii) after it had been made or cut to a size for particular furnishings, wearing apparel, or other article, or  
 (iii) after it had actually been incorporated into another article,  
 and if such textile fabric remains visible, at least in significant part, after ornamentation: Provided, That lace, netting, braid, fringe, edging, tucking, trimming or ornament shall not be required to have had a separate existence from the fabric or other article on which it appears in order to constitute ornamentation for the purposes of this headnote; and  
 (c) applique work, beads, bugles, spangles, bullions, and other forms of nontextile ornamentation applied to a textile fabric or other article of textile materials shall be disregarded in determining the component material of chief value of such fabric or other article.

## 4. For the purposes of the tariff schedules --

(a) Except as specifically provided otherwise, in determining the yarn count of fabrics, the warp and filling yarns, whether piled or not, shall be counted as they occur in the fabric.

(b) In determining the component fibers of chief value in coated or filled, or laminated, fabrics and articles wholly or in part thereof, the coating or filling, or the nontextile laminating substances, shall be disregarded in the absence of context to the contrary.

5. For the purposes of parts 5, 6, and 7 of this schedule and parts 1 (except subpart A), 4, and 12 of schedule 7, in determining the classification of any article which is wholly or in part of a fabric coated or filled, or laminated, with nontransparent rubber or plastics (which fabric is provided for in part 4C of this schedule), the fabric shall be regarded not as a textile material but as being wholly of rubber or plastics to the extent that (as used in the article) the nontransparent rubber or plastics forms either the outer surface of such article or the only exposed surface of such fabric.

6. (a) If the rate of duty in column numbered 1 applicable to wool provided for in item 306.31 is at any time increased or decreased, the specific part of the compound rate of duty in column 1 (hereinafter referred to as the compensatory part thereof) applicable to articles provided for in each item listed in paragraph (e) of this note, and so much of each specific rate in column 1 applicable to articles provided for in each item listed in paragraph (f) of this note as is therein designated as the compensatory part thereof, shall, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b) through (d) of this note, be increased or decreased in the same proportion as such rate applicable to wool provided for in item 306.31 is increased or decreased.

(b) The maximum and minimum levels to which the compensatory part of a rate may be increased or decreased pursuant to paragraph (a) of this note shall be 50 percent above such compensatory part "existing on July 1, 1934", or 50 percent below such part "existing on July 1, 1962", respectively, as such terms are applied for purposes of section 201(b) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. (1964) 1821).

(c) Any specific part of a compound rate or any specific rate modified pursuant to paragraph (e) of this note may be rounded, by not exceeding 0.5 cent, to a whole number of cents.

(d) A rate increase or decrease pursuant to this note shall be proclaimed by the President effective on the day on which the modified rate becomes applicable to the wool provided for in item 306.31 or, with or without staging, as soon thereafter as the President determines to be practicable under United States law, but in no event later than 4 years after such modified rate becomes applicable, and shall remain in effect thereafter so long as such modified rate is applicable.

(e) The items containing the compound rates referred to in paragraph (a) of this note are:

307.50	355.16	372.25	382.48
307.52	357.10	372.30	382.54
307.64	357.15	372.35	382.56
336.10	357.20	372.40	382.58
336.15	358.30	372.45	382.60
336.20	363.10	373.15	382.63
336.25	363.15	374.50	388.10
336.30	363.65	376.08	388.20
336.40	363.70	378.35	388.30
336.50	364.20	378.40	702.54
336.60	364.22	378.45	702.56
345.30	367.05	380.57	702.75
346.52	367.10	380.59	702.80
346.82	367.15	380.61	704.60
347.40	367.20	380.63	704.65
355.15	367.25	380.66	704.70

(f) The items containing the specific rates referred to in paragraph (a) of this note and the compensatory parts of such rates are:

Item	Compensatory part of rate
336.35	30¢ per lb.
336.55	37.5¢ per lb.

Schedule 3 statistical headnote:

1. The provisions for textile articles include, in addition to the regular statistical annotations, numerous annotations declared to be essential for the purposes of the program of the Interagency Textile Administrative Committee in its administration of the international textile arrangements. The special annotations also include the statistical headnotes to subparts A and C of part 3 of this schedule and the special statistical suffix table for items 320.01 through 331.--

APPENDIX A  
TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)  
HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
Schedule 3,  
Headnotes

Amendments and Modifications

PROVISION

Hdnte--Reference to headnote 5 added. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 2(a) 15(a)(1), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 935, effective date (vi) Dec. 7, 1965.

Hdnte 4--Paragraph (b) and language "For the purposes of the tariff schedules--" added. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 15(b), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 936, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

PROVISION

Hdnte 5--Headnote 5 added. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 15(a)(2), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 935, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

Hdnte 6--Headnote 6 added. Pres. Proc. 3522 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002, effective date Jan. 1, 1968.

---

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Page 141

## Part 2. - Cordage

3 - 2 --

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<p align="center"><b>PART 2. - CORDAGE</b></p> <p><u>Part 2 headnotes:</u></p> <p>1. For the purposes of this part --</p> <p>(a) the term "<u>cordage</u>" means assemblages of textile fibers or yarns, in approximately cylindrical form and of continuous length, whether or not bleached, colored, or treated, designed and chiefly used as an end product, and comprising cable, rope, cord, and twine, but the term does not include --</p> <p>(i) yarns (see part 1 of this schedule), or</p> <p>(ii) braids or elastic articles (see part 4A of this schedule and part 1B of schedule 7);</p> <p>(b) cordage "<u>of stranded construction</u>" is cordage composed of 3 or more strands composed of 2 or more yarns each, whether or not containing a core;</p> <p>(c) the term "<u>hard (leaf) fibers</u>" means fibers obtained from the leaf or leaf stems of monocotyledonous plants (e.g., abaca, sisal, and henequen);</p> <p>(d) the term "<u>bleached, colored, or treated</u>" means that the condition of the cordage or any of its constituent fibers or yarns has been affected by bleaching or coloring processes; by surface treatments such as polishing, glazing, coating, or filling; or by the application of grease or other nonfibrous substances (except oil) for any purpose, including rendering the cordage more able to withstand or repel fire, insects, rodents, mildew or rot;</p> <p>(e) the term "<u>binder twine and baler twine</u>" (item 315.20) means a single-ply twine measuring over 150 but not over 750 feet per pound, containing 8 percent or more by weight of added nonfibrous substances such as oil, grease, or repellents, and chiefly used with harvesting machines or baling machines for binding or tying of grains or for baling hay, straw, and other fodder or bedding materials.</p> <p>2. The total amount of cordage, of hard (leaf) fibers, which is the product of the Philippines and which may be entered in any calendar year through December 31, 1973, shall not be over 6,000,000 pounds.</p>			

## APPENDIX A

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 142

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 2. - Cordage

3 - 2 --

315.05 - 316.70

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Cordage:			
		Of vegetable fibers:			
		Of cotton:			
315.05	00	Not of stranded construction.....	Lb.....	28% ad val.	35% ad val.
		Of stranded construction:			
315.10	00	Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter.....	Lb.....	28% ad val.	35% ad val.
315.15	00	Measuring 3/16 inch or over in diameter.....	Lb.....	20% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of hard (leaf) fibers:			
		Not of stranded construction:			
315.20	20	Binder twine and baler twine.....	.....	Free	Free
	40	Measuring not over 375 feet per pound.....	Lb.		
		Measuring over 375 feet per pound.....	Lb.		
315.25	00	Other.....	Lb.....	15% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of stranded construction:			
315.30	00	Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter.....	Lb.....	13% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Measuring 3/16 or over but under 3/4 inch in diameter:			
315.35	00	Of abaca.....	Lb.....	2¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.	2¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
315.40	00	Of sisal, of henequen, or of sisal and henequen.....	Lb.....	1¢ per lb. + 7.5% ad val.	2¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
315.41		If product of Cuba.....	.....	0.8¢ per lb. + 6% ad val. (s)	
315.45	00	Other.....	Lb.....	2¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	2¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
		Measuring 3/4 inch or over in diameter:			
315.50	00	Of abaca.....	Lb.....	2¢ per lb.	2¢ per lb.
315.55	00	Of sisal, of henequen, or of sisal and henequen.....	Lb.....	1¢ per lb.	2¢ per lb.
315.56		If product of Cuba.....	.....	0.8¢ per lb. (s)	
315.60	00	Other.....	Lb.....	2¢ per lb.	2¢ per lb.
315.70	00	Of jute:			
315.75	00	Not of stranded construction.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
		Of stranded construction.....	Lb.....	18% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Not bleached, not colored, and not treated:			
315.80	00	The singles yarn of which measures under 720 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	18% ad val.	40% ad val.
315.85	00	The singles yarn of which measures 720 yards or over per pound.....	Lb.....	22% ad val.	35% ad val.
		Bleached, colored, or treated:			
315.90	00	The singles yarn of which measures under 720 yards per pound.....	Lb.....	18.5% ad val.	41% ad val.
315.95	00	The singles yarn of which measures 720 yards or over per pound.....	Lb.....	21% ad val.	46% ad val.
		Other:			
		Not of stranded construction:			
316.05	00	Of flax.....	Lb.....	22% ad val.	40% ad val.
316.10	00	Other.....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of stranded construction:			
		Measuring under 3/16 inch in diameter:			
316.20	00	Of flax.....	Lb.....	22% ad val.	40% ad val.
316.25	00	Other.....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	40% ad val.
316.30	00	Measuring 3/16 inch or over in diameter.....	Lb.....	5.5% ad val.	10% ad val.
316.40	00	Of wool.....	Lb.....	28.5% ad val.	50% ad val.
316.50	00	Of silk.....	Lb.....	24.5% ad val.	65% ad val.
316.60	00	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.....	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 65% ad val.
316.70	00	Other.....	Lb.....	15.5% ad val.	40% ad val.

(s) = Suspended. See general headnote 3(b).



## APPENDIX A

A-15

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
Schedule 3,  
Part 2Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 17002:

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
315.05	30% ad val.	28% ad val.	26% ad val.	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.
315.10	30% ad val.	28% ad val.	26% ad val.	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.
315.30	15% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	7.5% ad val.
315.75	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
315.80	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
316.05	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15% ad val.
316.10	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
316.20	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15% ad val.
316.25	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
316.30	6.5% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	3.5% ad val.	3% ad val.
316.40	32% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	25.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.
316.50	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
316.60	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
316.70	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.

Other Amendments and ModificationsPROVISION

316.05--Column 1 rate of duty of 27% ad val. reduced to 24% ad val. on Jan. 1, 1964. General headnote 3(g).

PROVISION

316.20--Column 1 rate of duty of 27% ad val. reduced to 24% ad val. on Jan. 1, 1964. General headnote 3(g).

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1988)

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Page 161

Part 4. - Fabrics of Special Construction or For Special Purposes;  
Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing

3 - 4 - A

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<p><b>PART 4. - FABRICS OF SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION OR FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES; ARTICLES OF WADDING OR FELT; FISH NETS; MACHINE CLOTHING</b></p> <p><u>Part 4 headnote:</u></p> <p>1. This part covers certain textile fabrics and, in addition, certain other textile products. The provisions of subpart B of this part and the provisions for "fish netting and fishing nets" in subpart C hereof do not cover gauze and leno-woven fabrics. Woven textile fabrics not specially provided for in this part are provided for in part 3 of this schedule.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">—</p> <p><b>Subpart A. - <del>Knit, Pile, Tufted, and Narrow</del> Fabrics, Braids, and Elastic Fabrics</b></p> <p><u>Subpart A headnotes:</u></p> <p>1. This subpart provides for the named fabrics, braids, and elastic materials, when in the piece only. Any fabric described in this subpart and also in subpart B or C of this part is classifiable in the said subpart B or C. This subpart does not cover --</p> <p>(i) braids suitable for making or ornamenting headwear (see part 1B of schedule 7); or</p> <p>(ii) rubber or plastics filaments (see part 1E of schedule 3 and part 12B of schedule 7).</p> <p>2. For the purposes of the tariff schedules --</p> <p>(a) the term "narrow fabrics" means</p> <p>(i) woven or knit fabrics, not over 12 inches in width, with test edges (that is, with both edges made or treated to prevent the fabric from unraveling, by means of selvages, stitching, gumming, fusing, or simple hemming); or</p> <p>(ii) seamless woven or knit tubings which, when flattened, are not over 12 inches in width; or</p> <p>(iii) bias binding consisting of strips, not over 12 inches in width, cut on the bias from woven or knit fabrics and folded and creased on the edges;</p> <p>(b) the term "elastic", as used to describe yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics, means that such articles possess elasticity which is attributable in whole or in part to rubber.</p> <p>3. Any article described in more than one superior heading of this subpart is classifiable under the last such heading in which it is described.</p>			

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 164

3 - 4 - A

347.33 - 349.25

**SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS**  
**Part 4. - Fabrics of Special Construction or For Special Purposes;**  
**Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing**

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<i>Machine fabrics (con.)</i>			
		<i>Of vegetable fibers (con.):</i>			
		<i>Others:</i>			
347.33		<i>Of cotton.....</i>	Lb.....	16.5% ad val.	35% ad val.
	20	<i>Typewriter and machine ribbons.....</i>	Lb.....		
	40	<i>Stripper tapes.....</i>	Lb.....		
	50	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....		
347.35	00	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....	12.5% ad val.	35% ad val.
347.40	00	<i>Of wool.....</i>	Lb.....	37.5% per lb. + 18% ad val.	50% per lb. + 50% ad val.
		<i>Of silk:</i>			
347.45	00	<i>File ribbons.....</i>	Lb.....	15% ad val.	65% ad val.
347.50	00	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....	13% ad val.	65% ad val.
		<i>Of man-made fibers:</i>			
		<i>Ribbons:</i>			
347.55	00	<i>File.....</i>	Lb.....	15% per lb. + 19.5% ad val.	45% per lb. + 65% ad val.
347.60		<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....	22% per lb. + 18% ad val.	45% per lb. + 70% ad val.
	20	<i>Typewriter and machine ribbons.....</i>	Lb.....		
	30	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....		
347.65	00	<i>Semifinished tubings.....</i>	Lb.....	22.5% per lb. + 20% ad val.	45% per lb. + 70% ad val.
		<i>Other:</i>			
		<i>Of glass:</i>			
347.68	00	<i>Not colored.....</i>	Lb.....	12.5% ad val.	60% ad val.
347.69	00	<i>Colored.....</i>	Lb.....	27% ad val.	60% ad val.
347.70	00	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....	22% per lb. + 17% ad val.	45% per lb. + 70% ad val.
347.72	00	<i>Of retort-spun yarns.....</i>	Lb.....	10.5% ad val.	45% ad val.
347.75	00	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....	15.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
		<b>Braids not suitable for making or ornamenting headwear:</b>			
348.00		<i>Tubular braids with a nonelastic core.....</i>	Lb.....	27% ad val.	60% ad val.
	10	<i>Of cotton.....</i>	Lb.....		
	30	<i>Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....</i>	Lb.....		
	40	<i>Of wool.....</i>	Lb.....		
	50	<i>Of silk.....</i>	Lb.....		
	60	<i>Of man-made fibers.....</i>	Lb.....		
	90	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....		
348.05		<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....	38% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	<i>Of cotton.....</i>	Lb.....		
	30	<i>Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....</i>	Lb.....		
	40	<i>Of wool.....</i>	Lb.....		
	50	<i>Of silk.....</i>	Lb.....		
	60	<i>Of man-made fibers.....</i>	Lb.....		
	90	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....		
		<b>Elastic yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics:</b>			
349.10		<i>Yarns and cordage, and tubular braids with a rubber core.....</i>	Lb.....	27% ad val.	40% ad val.
		<i>Of cotton:</i>			
	10	<i>Yarns and cordage.....</i>	Lb.....		
	12	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....		
		<i>Other:</i>			
	30	<i>Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....</i>	Lb.....		
	40	<i>Of wool.....</i>	Lb.....		
	50	<i>Of silk.....</i>	Lb.....		
	60	<i>Of man-made fibers.....</i>	Lb.....		
	90	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....		
		<b>Fabrics, not braided:</b>			
349.15	00	<i>Of cotton.....</i>	Lb.....	20% ad val.	60% ad val.
349.25		<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....	19% ad val.	60% ad val.
	10	<i>Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....</i>	Lb.....		
	20	<i>Of wool.....</i>	Lb.....		
	30	<i>Of silk.....</i>	Lb.....		
	40	<i>Of man-made fibers.....</i>	Lb.....		
	50	<i>Other.....</i>	Lb.....		

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 165

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
 Part 4. - Fabrics of Special Construction or For Special Purposes;  
 Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing

3 - 4 - A, B  
 349.30 - 351.25

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
349.30		Elastic yarns, cordage, braids, and fabrics (con.):			
		Other.....		38% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
		<b>Subpart B. - Lace, Netting, and Ornamented Fabrics</b>			
		<u>Subpart B headnotes:</u>			
		1. This subpart covers only (a) textile fabrics in the piece, of any width, including edgings, insertings, galloons, flouncings, and all-overs, and (b) textile motifs. Fabrics described in part 3, part 4A, or part 4C of this schedule are covered by item 353.50 if ornamented.			
		2. For the purposes of this subpart -- (a) the term "motifs" embraces individual textile pieces such as, but not limited to, labels, badges, emblems, insignia, initials, numbers, and ornaments, designed and almost wholly used for incorporation in, or appliqueing on, wearing apparel, furnishings, and other textile articles; and (b) the term "quilling", in item 352.30, means netting not over 12 inches in width with fast edges formed simultaneously by the same machine which produced the netting.			
350.00		Veiling made on a lace machine or on a net machine, whether or not ornamented.....		23% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
		Lace, in the piece or in motifs, whether or not ornamented:			
		Made wholly by hand:			
		Valued not over \$50 per pound:			
351.05	00	Of cotton.....	Lb.	47.5% ad val.	90% ad val.
351.10	00	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.	27% ad val.	90% ad val.
351.20		Other.....		36% ad val.	90% ad val.
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
351.25		Valued over \$50 per pound.....		17% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 166

3 - 4 - B

351.30 - 352.20

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
 Part 4. - Fabrics of Special Construction or For Special Purposes;  
 Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Lace, in the piece or in motifs, etc. (con.): Made on a Leavers (including go-through) machine: 12 points or finer:			
351.30	00	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.....	36% ad val.	90% ad val.
351.40		Other.....		27% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton..	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
		Not 12 points or finer:			
351.44		Of vegetable fibers (except cotton), or of wool.....		40% ad val.	90% ad val.
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton..	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
351.46		Other.....		61% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
351.50		Made on a bobbinet-jacquard machine.....		25% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
		Made on a Nottingham lace-curtain machine:			
351.60		Of vegetable fibers.....		29.5% ad val.	60% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
351.70		Other.....		45% ad val.	90% ad val.
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
351.80		Made on any other machine.....		48% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
351.90		Other.....		40% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
		Netting, in the piece, made on a lace, net, or knitting machine, whether or not ornamented:			
		Ornamented:			
352.10		Of vegetable fibers.....		38% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
352.20		Other.....		38% ad val.	90% ad val.
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 167

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
 Part 4. - Fabrics of Special Construction or For Special Purposes;  
 Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing

3 - 4 - B

352.30 - 353.50

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
352.30		Netting, in the piece, etc. (con.): Not ornamented:			
		Quilling.....	Lb.	40% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
352.40		Other:			
		Made on a Mechlin (or Malines) net machine.....	Sq. yd.v	27% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton..	Sq. yd.v		
			Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Sq. yd.v		
			Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Sq. yd.v		
			Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Sq. yd.v		
			Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Sq. yd.v		
			Lb.		
352.50	00	Made on a bobbinet machine, of cotton, and having not over 224 holes per square inch.....	Sq. yd.v	38% ad val.	90% ad val.
			Lb.		
352.80		Other.....		21.5% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton..	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
353.10		Burnt-out lace, in the piece or in motifs.....		40% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
353.50		Ornamented fabrics, in the piece, and ornamented motifs, not specially provided for.....		38% ad val., but	90% ad val., but
		Of cotton by weight:		in the case of	in the case of
	12	Woven.....	Lb.	ornamented fabrics	ornamented fabrics
	14	Knit.....	Lb.	not less than the	not less than the
	16	Other.....	Lb.	rate which would	rate which would
		Of vegetable fibers (except cotton) by weight:		apply to such	apply to such
	22	Woven.....	Lb.	fabrics if not	fabrics if not
	24	Knit.....	Lb.	ornamented	ornamented
	26	Other.....	Lb.		
		Of wool by weight:			
	32	Woven.....	Lb.		
	34	Knit.....	Lb.		
	36	Other.....	Lb.		
		Of silk by weight:			
	42	Woven.....	Lb.		
	44	Knit.....	Lb.		
	46	Other.....	Lb.		
		Of man-made fibers by weight:			
	52	Woven.....	Lb.		
	54	Knit.....	Lb.		
	56	Other.....	Lb.		
		Other:			
	62	Woven.....	Lb.		
	64	Knit.....	Lb.		
	66	Other.....	Lb.		

Page 168

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

3 - 4 - C

355.02 - 355.04

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 4. - Fabrics of Special Construction or For Special Purposes;

## Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<p><b>Subpart C. - Wadding, Felts, and Articles Thereof; Fish Netting and Nets; Artists' Canvas; Coated or Filled Fabrics; Hose; Machine Clothing; Other Special Fabrics</b></p> <p><u>Subpart C headnotes:</u></p> <p>1. The provisions of this subpart do not cover --</p> <p>(i) any of the products described in part 5, 6, or 7A of this schedule;</p> <p>(ii) cloth-lined or reinforced paper (see part 4B of schedule 2);</p> <p>(iii) clothes coated with abrasives (see part 1C of schedule 5);</p> <p>(iv) fish landing nets (see part 5B of schedule 7);</p> <p>(v) laminated or reinforced plastics (see part 12 of schedule 7);</p> <p>(vi) hair felt, and articles thereof (see part 12A of schedule 7); or</p> <p>(vii) other articles specially provided for in schedule 7 or elsewhere.</p> <p>2. For the purposes of the tariff schedules --</p> <p>(a) the term "coated or filled", as used with reference to textile fabrics and other textile articles, means that any such fabric or other article has been coated or filled (whether or not impregnated) with gums, starches, pastes, clays, plastic materials, rubber, flock, or other substances, so as to visibly and significantly affect the surface or surfaces thereof otherwise than by change in color, whether or not the color has been changed thereby;</p> <p>(b) the term "wadding fabrics" refers to fabrics made of matted textile fibers which are not in the form of yarns, but includes needle-punched felts comprised of fibers punched through a base fabric; and</p> <p>(c) the provisions in this subpart for fabrics coated or filled with rubber or plastic material, or laminated with sheet rubber or plastics (items 355.63-355.65) cover products weighing not over 44 ounces per square yard without regard to the relative quantities of the textile fibers and the rubber or plastic material, but do not cover products weighing over 44 ounces per square yard unless they contain more than 50 percent by weight of textile fibers.</p> <p>3. Wadding, batting, and nonwoven fabrics, including felts and bonded fabrics, and articles not specially provided for of any one or combination of these products, all the foregoing, of textile materials, whether or not coated or filled:</p> <p>Of vegetable fibers:</p> <p>Of cotton.....</p> <p>Of vegetable fibers except cotton.....</p>			
355.02	00	Of cotton.....	lb	19% ad val.	30% ad val.
355.04	00	Of vegetable fibers except cotton.....	lb	40% ad val.	40% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 171

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
 Part 4. - Fabrics of Special Construction or For Special Purposes;  
 Articles of Wadding or Felt; Fish Nets; Machine Clothing

3 - 4 - C  
 357.20 - 357.98

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
357.20	00	Woven billiard cloths, green, wholly of wool, weighing over 11 but not over 15 ounces per square yard.....	Sq. yd. v Lb.	37.5¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	50¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.
357.25	00	Woven bolting cloths, wholly of silk, wholly of man-made fibers, or wholly of silk and man-made fibers: Of silk: Wholly of silk, imported to be used for milling purposes, and marked so as to be fit only for such purposes.....	Sq. yd. v Lb.	Free	Free
357.30	00	Other.....	Sq. yd. v Lb.	27% ad val.	33% ad val.
357.35	00	Other.....	Sq. yd. v Lb.	22¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.
357.40	00	Woven fabrics, wholly of silk, wholly of man-made fibers, or wholly of silk and man-made fibers, chiefly used for stenciling purposes in screen-process printing: Of silk.....	Sq. yd. v Lb.	27% ad val.	30% ad val.
357.45	00	Other.....	Sq. yd. v Lb.	22¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.
357.60		Textile fabrics with tucks in parallel rows formed in the weaving or the knitting process or by folding and sewing..... 10 Of cotton..... 30 Of vegetable fibers, except cotton..... 40 Of wool..... 50 Of silk..... 60 Of man-made fibers..... 90 Other.....	Lb. Lb. Lb. Lb. Lb. Lb.	38% ad val., but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks	90% ad val., but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks
357.70		Edgings, insertings, galloons, fringes, and other trimmings, all the foregoing (except fabrics in the piece described in subpart A or B of this part), whether in the piece or otherwise, of textile materials..... 10 Of cotton..... 30 Of vegetable fibers, except cotton..... 40 Of wool..... 50 Of silk..... 60 Of man-made fibers..... 90 Other.....	Lb. Lb. Lb. Lb. Lb. Lb.	38% ad val.	90% ad val.
357.80		Textile fabrics for use in pneumatic tires..... 22 Of cotton..... 25 Of man-made fibers..... 40 Other.....	Lb. Lb. Lb.	22% ad val.	45% ad val.
357.85	00	Hose suitable for conducting gases or liquids, with or without attached fittings: Of vegetable fibers (exclusive of fittings).....	Lb.	17¢ per lb. + 15.5% ad val.	19.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
357.90	00	If Canadian article and original motor-vehicle equipment (see headnote 2, part 6B, schedule 6).....	Lb.	Free	
357.95	00	Of other textile materials (exclusive of fittings)..... 22 Of man-made fibers..... 40 Other.....	Lb. Lb.	22.5¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.
357.98	00	If Canadian article and original motor-vehicle equipment (see headnote 2, part 6B, schedule 6).....	Lb.	Free	



## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
Schedule 3,  
Part 4Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3922 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002:

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
345.10	30% ad val.	29% ad val.	28% ad val.	27% ad val.	26% ad val.	25% ad val.
345.35	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	16% ad val.	15.5% ad val.
345.60	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
346.05	50% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	27% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	24% ad val.	23% ad val.
346.10	50% ad val.	47.5% ad val.	45% ad val.	42.5% ad val.	40% ad val.	38% ad val.
346.30	22.5% per lb.	21% per lb.	20% per lb.	19% per lb.	18% per lb.	17% per lb.
346.33	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
346.35	35% ad val.	34% ad val.	33% ad val.	32% ad val.	31% ad val.	30% ad val.
346.40	25% ad val.	23% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	17.5% ad val.
346.45	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
346.50	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
346.52	33% per lb. + 25% ad val.	33% per lb. + 22% ad val.	33% per lb. + 20% ad val.	33% per lb. + 17% ad val.	33% per lb. + 15% ad val.	33% per lb. + 12.5% ad val.
346.56	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
346.63	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
346.70	25% ad val.	23.5% ad val.	22.5% ad val.	21% ad val.	20% ad val.	19% ad val.
346.80	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
346.82	33% per lb. + 25% ad val.	33% per lb. + 22% ad val.	33% per lb. + 20% ad val.	33% per lb. + 17% ad val.	33% per lb. + 15% ad val.	33% per lb. + 12.5% ad val.
346.86	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
346.90	15% per lb. + 25% ad val.	13.5% per lb. + 22% ad val.	12% per lb. + 20% ad val.	10.5% per lb. + 17% ad val.	9% per lb. + 15% ad val.	7% per lb. + 12.5% ad val.
346.95	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
347.10	25% ad val.	24% ad val.	23% ad val.	22% ad val.	21% ad val.	20% ad val.
347.15	25% ad val.	24% ad val.	23% ad val.	22% ad val.	21% ad val.	20% ad val.
347.20	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.
347.25	15% ad val.	14% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.
347.30	24% ad val.	25% ad val.	22% ad val.	19.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	14% ad val.
347.33	17.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	13.3% ad val.
347.35	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.
347.40	37.5% per lb. + 30% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 16% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 14% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 12% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 10% ad val.
347.45	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
347.50	15% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	7.5% ad val.
347.55	15% per lb. + 22% ad val.	15% per lb. + 19.5% ad val.	15% per lb. + 17.5% ad val.	15% per lb. + 15% ad val.	15% per lb. + 13% ad val.	15% per lb. + 11% ad val.
347.60	25% per lb. + 20% ad val.	22% per lb. + 16% ad val.	20% per lb. + 16% ad val.	17% per lb. + 14% ad val.	15% per lb. + 12% ad val.	12% per lb. + 10% ad val.
347.65	25% per lb. + 22.5% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 20% ad val.	20% per lb. + 18% ad val.	17.5% per lb. + 15.5% ad val.	15% per lb. + 13% ad val.	12.5% per lb. + 11.25% ad val.
347.68	21% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	10.5% ad val.
347.69	30% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
347.70	25% per lb. + 19% ad val.	23% per lb. + 17% ad val.	20% per lb. + 15% ad val.	17.5% per lb. + 13% ad val.	15% per lb. + 11% ad val.	12% per lb. + 9.5% ad val.
347.72	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
347.75	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
348.00	30% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
348.05	42.5% ad val.	38% ad val.	34% ad val.	29.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	21% ad val.
349.10	30% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
349.25	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
349.30	42.5% ad val.	38% ad val.	34% ad val.	29.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	21% ad val.
350.00	26% ad val.	23% ad val.	20.5% ad val.	18% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	13% ad val.
351.05	50% ad val.	47.5% ad val.	45% ad val.	42.5% ad val.	40% ad val.	38% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1988)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 2  
Schedule 3,  
Part 4

Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 P.R. 19002 (con.):

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
351.10	30% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
351.20	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	32% ad val.	28% ad val.	24% ad val.	20% ad val.
351.25	19% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.
351.40	28% ad val.	27% ad val.	26.5% ad val.	26% ad val.	25.5% ad val.	25% ad val.
351.44	45% ad val.	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	31% ad val.	27% ad val.	22.5% ad val.
351.46	65% ad val.	61% ad val.	57% ad val.	53% ad val.	49% ad val.	45% ad val.
351.60	32% ad val.	29.5% ad val.	27% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.
351.70	50% ad val.	45% ad val.	40% ad val.	35% ad val.	30% ad val.	25% ad val.
351.80	50% ad val.	48% ad val.	46% ad val.	44% ad val.	42% ad val.	40% ad val.
351.90	42.5% ad val.	40% ad val.	38% ad val.	36% ad val.	34% ad val.	32% ad val.
352.10	40% ad val.	38% ad val.	36% ad val.	34% ad val.	32% ad val.	30% ad val.
352.20	42.5% ad val.	38% ad val.	34% ad val.	29.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	21% ad val.
352.30	42.5% ad val.	40% ad val.	37% ad val.	35% ad val.	32% ad val.	30% ad val.
352.40	30% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
352.50	40% ad val.	38% ad val.	36% ad val.	34% ad val.	32% ad val.	30% ad val.
352.80	24% ad val.	21.5% ad val.	19% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.
353.10	45% ad val.	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	31% ad val.	27% ad val.	22.5% ad val.
353.50	42.5% ad val., but in the case of ornamented fabrics not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics if not ornamented	38% ad val., but in the case of ornamented fabrics not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics if not ornamented	34% ad val., but in the case of ornamented fabrics not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics if not ornamented	29.5% ad val., but in the case of ornamented fabrics not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics if not ornamented	25% ad val., but in the case of ornamented fabrics not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics if not ornamented	21% ad val., but in the case of ornamented fabrics not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics if not ornamented
355.07	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
355.15	22.5% per lb. + 20% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 10% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 16% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 14% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 12% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 10% ad val.
355.16	30% per lb. + 20% ad val.	30% per lb. + 18% ad val.	30% per lb. + 16% ad val.	30% per lb. + 14% ad val.	30% per lb. + 12% ad val.	30% per lb. + 10% ad val.
355.18	32% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	26.5% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.
355.20	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13% ad val.
355.25	25% per lb. + 30% ad val.	22% per lb. + 27% ad val.	20% per lb. + 24% ad val.	17% per lb. + 21% ad val.	15% per lb. + 18% ad val.	13% per lb. + 15% ad val.
355.35	25% ad val.	23% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.
355.77	22.5% ad val.	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.
355.90	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
355.93	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	7.5% ad val.	6.5% ad val.	5.5% ad val.
355.97	25% per lb. + 30% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 27% ad val.	20% per lb. + 24% ad val.	17% per lb. + 21% ad val.	15% per lb. + 18% ad val.	13% per lb. + 15% ad val.
355.99	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.
356.73	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13% ad val.
356.77	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.
356.82	25% per lb. + 30% ad val.	22% per lb. + 27% ad val.	20% per lb. + 24% ad val.	17% per lb. + 21% ad val.	15% per lb. + 18% ad val.	13% per lb. + 15% ad val.
356.83	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	11% ad val.
356.92	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13% ad val.
356.93	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
356.95	18% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14.5% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
356.97	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
356.99	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
356.99	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 3  
Schedule 3,  
Part 4Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3922 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002 (con.):

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
356.40	75¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
356.45	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
356.51	0.3¢ per sq. yd.	0.2¢ per sq. yd.	0.1¢ per sq. yd.	0.1¢ per sq. yd.	Free	Free
356.70	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	32% ad val.	28% ad val.	24% ad val.	20% ad val.
356.80	10% ad val.	8% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
357.05	27.5% ad val.	26% ad val.	25% ad val.	24% ad val.	23% ad val.	22.5% ad val.
357.10	37.5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 12.5% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 10.5% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 9% ad val.
357.15	37.5¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 12.5% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 11% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 9.5% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 8% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 7% ad val.
357.40	40% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
357.75	25¢ per lb. + 22.5% ad val.	24¢ per lb. + 20% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 15.5% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.	13¢ per lb. + 11% ad val.
357.40	30% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
357.45	24¢ per lb. + 22.5% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 20% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 15.5% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.	12.5¢ per lb. + 11% ad val.
357.60	42.5% ad val., but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks	38% ad val., but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks	34% ad val., but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks	29.5% ad val., but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks	25% ad val., but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks	21% ad val., but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks
357.70	42.5% ad val.	38% ad val.	34% ad val.	29.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	21% ad val.
357.80	25% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
357.90	19.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 13.5% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 12% ad val.	13.5¢ per lb. + 10.5% ad val.	11.5¢ per lb. + 9% ad val.	9.7¢ per lb. + 7.5% ad val.
357.95	25¢ per lb. + 22.5% ad val.	22.5¢ per lb. + 20% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	17.5¢ per lb. + 15.5% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.	12.5¢ per lb. + 11% ad val.
358.02	12% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
358.05	12% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
358.06	14% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
358.08	37.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	33.75¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.	30¢ per lb. + 12% ad val.	26.25¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.	22.5¢ per lb. + 9% ad val.	18.75¢ per lb. + 7.5% ad val.
358.09	22% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	26.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.
358.11	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
358.14	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
358.16	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
358.24	16% ad val.	14.5% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	12% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.
358.26	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.
358.30	37.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 13% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 12% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 9% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 7.5% ad val.
358.39	32% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	29.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.
358.40	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
358.50	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
358.60	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
359.10	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
359.20	13.5% ad val.	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	6.5% ad val.
359.30	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
359.60	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 4  
Schedule 3,  
Part 4

## Other Amendments and Modifications

## PROVISION

349.15--Item 349.20 (column 1 rate--20% ad val.; column 2 rate--60% ad val.) deleted and items 349.15 and 349.25 and heading 349.25 immediately preceding item 349.15 added in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. 3222 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1964, 32 F.R. 19022, effective date Jan. 1, 1968.

351.60--Column 1 rate of duty of 36% ad val. reduced to 32% ad val. on Jan. 1, 1964. General headnote 3(g).

353.50--Language ", but in the case of ornamented fabrics not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics if not ornamented" added following rate of duty in columns 1 and 2. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 17(a), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 937, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

Subpt. C--Paragraph (c) added to headnote 2, and headnote 3 deleted. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 15(c)(1), 15(b), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 936, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

355.02--Item 355.05 (column 1 rate--70% ad val.; column 2 rate--40% ad val.) deleted and items 355.02 and 355.04 and heading 355.05 immediately preceding item 355.07 added in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. (Kennedy Round), 32 F.R. , effective date Jan. 1, 1968.

355.17--Item 355.27 added. Pub. L. 89-283, Secs. 401(a), 405(n), Oct. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 1021, 1025, entered into force by Pres. Proc. 3682, Oct. 21, 1965, 3 CFR, 1965 Supp., p. 68, effective with respect to articles entered on and after Jan. 18, 1965.

355.65--Language ", except foam or sponge sheet" following 355.70 "plastics" deleted from heading immediately preceding item 355.75. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 15(c)(2), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 936, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

355.85

355.80--Item 355.80 (column 1 rate--25% per lb. + 30% ad val.; column 2 rate--45% per lb. + 65% ad val.) deleted and items 355.81 and 355.82 and heading immediately preceding item 355.81 added in lieu thereof. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 15(c)(3), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 936, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

## PROVISION

356.50--Item 356.50 (column 1 rate--0.3% per sq. yd.; column 2 rate--0.6% per sq. yd.) deleted and new items 356.50 and 356.51 and heading immediately preceding item 356.50 added in lieu thereof. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 18, Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 937, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

357.60--Language ", but not less than the rate which would apply to such fabrics without tucks" added following rate of duty in columns 1 and 2. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 17(b), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 937, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

357.91--Item 357.91 added. Pub. L. 89-283, Secs. 401(a), 405(d), Oct. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 1021, 1025; entered into force by Pres. Proc. 3682, Oct. 21, 1965, 3 CFR, 1965 Supp., p. 68, effective with respect to articles entered on and after Jan. 18, 1965.

357.96--Item 357.96 added. Pub. L. 89-283, Secs. 401(a), 405(d), Oct. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 1021, 1025; entered into force by Pres. Proc. 3682, Oct. 21, 1965, 3 CFR, 1965 Supp., p. 68; effective with respect to articles entered on and after Jan. 18, 1965.

358.07--Items 358.05 (column 1 rate--12% ad val.; column 2 rate--30% ad val.) and 358.10 (column 1 rate--16% ad val.; column 2 rate--50% ad val.) and headings 358.04 immediately preceding item 358.05 deleted and items 358.07, 358.08, 358.09, 358.10, 358.11, and 358.12 and headings immediately preceding items 358.07, 358.08, and 358.09 added in lieu thereof. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 19(a), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 937, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

358.03--Item 358.03 added. Pub. L. 89-283, Secs. 401(a), 405(d), Oct. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 1021, 1025; entered into force by Pres. Proc. 3682, Oct. 21, 1965, 3 CFR, 1965 Supp., p. 68; effective with respect to articles entered on and after Jan. 18, 1965.

## Statistical Notes

PROVISION	Effective date	PROVISION	Effective date
349.15--See Other Amendments and Modifications		349.25--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
00--Estab. (transferred from 349.2010).....	Jan. 1, 1968	10--Estab. (transferred from 349.2030).....	Jan. 1, 1968
349.20--See Other Amendments and Modifications		20--Estab. (transferred from 349.2040).....	do
10--Diso. (transferred to 349.1500).....	Jan. 1, 1968	30--Estab. (transferred from 349.2050).....	do
30--Diso. (transferred to 349.2510).....	do	40--Estab. (transferred from 349.2060).....	do
40--Diso. (transferred to 349.2520).....	do	50--Estab. (transferred from 349.2090).....	do
50--Diso. (transferred to 349.2530).....	do		
60--Diso. (transferred to 349.2540).....	do		
80--Diso. (transferred to 349.2550).....	do		



## APPENDIX A

A-27

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 5  
Schedule 3,  
Part 4

## Statistical Notes--(con.)

PROVISION	Effective date	PROVISION	Effective date
353.50--See Other Amendments and Modifications		358.51--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
353.00--See Other Amendments and Modifications		00--Estab. (transferred from 353.0510).....	Jan. 1, 1968
00--Estab. (transferred from 353.0510).....	Jan. 1, 1968	357.60--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
355.64--See Other Amendments and Modifications		357.01--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
00--Estab. (transferred from 355.0530).....	Jan. 7, 1969	00--Estab. (transferred from 357.0000pt).....	Dec. 26, 1964
355.01--See Other Amendments and Modifications		357.98--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
10--Disc. (transferred to 355.0200).....	Jan. 1, 1968	00--Estab. (transferred from 357.9500pt & 00pt).....	Dec. 20, 1965
00--Disc. (transferred to 355.0400).....	do	358.02--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
355.75--		10--Estab. (transferred from 358.0510pt & 358.1010pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
00--Articles subject to Automotive Products Trade Act (AFTA) transferred to 355.7700.....	Dec. 20, 1965	Articles subject to AFTA transferred to 358.0500.....	Dec. 20, 1965
355.27--See Other Amendments and Modifications		00--Estab. (transferred from 358.0540pt, 358.1050pt & 358.3000pt).....	Jan. 1, 1964
00--Estab. (transferred from 355.0510pt, 355.1600pt, 355.1800pt, 355.1600pt & 355.1600pt).....	Dec. 20, 1965	Articles subject to AFTA transferred to 358.0500.....	Dec. 20, 1965
355.65--See Other Amendments and Modifications		358.03--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
10--Fabrics laminated with foam or sponge sheet transferred from 355.1020pt & 40pt.....	Dec. 7, 1965	00--Estab. (transferred from 358.0210pt & 00pt).....	Dec. 20, 1965
00--Fabrics laminated with foam or sponge sheet transferred from 355.2020pt & 40pt.....	do	358.05--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
355.70--See Other Amendments and Modifications		10--Belts transferred to 358.0210.....	Dec. 7, 1965
00--Fabrics laminated with foam or sponge sheet transferred from 355.2020pt & 40pt.....	Dec. 7, 1965	00--Belts transferred to 358.0200.....	do
355.75--See Other Amendments and Modifications		358.06--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
00--Fabrics laminated with foam or sponge sheet transferred from 355.4020pt & 40pt.....	Dec. 7, 1965	10--Estab. (transferred from 358.1010pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
355.94--See Other Amendments and Modifications		00--Estab. (transferred from 358.1000pt).....	do
00--Disc. (transferred to 355.8100 & 355.8200).....	Dec. 7, 1965	358.08--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
355.01--See Other Amendments and Modifications		00--Estab. (transferred from 358.2000pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
00--Estab. (transferred from 355.8000pt, 355.8020pt & 40pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965	358.09--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
355.02--See Other Amendments and Modifications		00--Estab. (transferred from 358.2000pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
00--Estab. (transferred from 355.8000pt, 355.8020pt & 40pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965	358.10--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
355.25--See Other Amendments and Modifications		10--Disc. (transferred to 358.0210 & 358.0510).....	Dec. 7, 1965
00--Fabrics laminated with foam or sponge sheet transferred from 355.8020pt & 40pt.....	Dec. 7, 1965	00--Disc. (transferred to 358.0200 & 358.0600).....	do
355.50--See Other Amendments and Modifications		358.11--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
00--Estab. (transferred from 355.2000pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965	00--Estab. (transferred from 358.4000pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
20--Disc. (transferred to 356.5100).....	do	358.16--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
40--Disc. (transferred to 356.5100).....	do	00--Estab. (transferred from 358.6000pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
		358.18--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
		00--Estab. (transferred from 358.2500pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 173

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 5. - Textile Furnishings

3 - 5 - A

360.05 - 360.36

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
PART 5. - TEXTILE FURNISHINGS					
Subpart A. - Textile Floor Coverings					
Subpart A headnotes:					
1. This subpart covers floor coverings of textile materials and floor covering underlays of fibrous materials. This subpart does not cover — (i) floor coverings of unspun fibrous vegetable materials (see part 28 of schedule 2); (ii) linoleum, and other nontextile floor coverings (see part 48 of schedule 7); or (iii) rugs or carpets made prior to 100 years before their date of entry. (see part 11 of schedule 7).					
2. For the purposes of this subpart — (a) the term "floor coverings" means carpeting, carpets, rugs, matting, and mats, all the foregoing of any size or shape, including squares or other segments designed to be joined together, suitable for use as floor coverings in homes, business establishments, institutions, vehicles, or elsewhere; and (b) the term "floor covering underlays" means any cushions or padings of textile or other fibrous materials, of any size or shape, chiefly used under textile floor coverings.					
3. For the purposes of this subpart, rubber, plastic, or other nontextile materials incorporated into a floor covering as a backing or underlay or to hold the pile in place shall be disregarded in determining the component material of chief value in the floor covering.					
Floor coverings of pile or tufted construction, of textile materials:					
in which the pile was inserted or knotted during weaving or knitting:					
With pile hand-inserted or hand-knotted:					
360.05	00	With over 50 percent by weight of the pile being hair of the alpaca, guanaco, huacizo, llama, misti, Suri, or any combination of these hairs.....	Sq. ft..	10% ad val.	45% ad val.
Other:					
360.10	00	Valued not over 66-2/3 cents per square foot.....	Sq. ft..	11.5¢ per sq. ft.	50¢ per sq. ft.
360.15	00	Valued over 66-2/3 cents per square foot.....	Sq. ft..	20% ad val.	45% ad val.
With pile not hand-inserted and not hand-knotted:					
Of cotton:					
360.20	00	Chenille.....	Sq. ft..	14.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
360.25	00	Imitation oriental.....	Sq. ft..	6.5% ad val.	35% ad val.
360.30	00	Other.....	Sq. ft..	13% ad val.	35% ad val.
360.35	00	Of cuir.....	Sq. ft..	9¢ per sq. ft.	12¢ per sq. ft.
360.36	00	Of jute.....	Sq. ft..	12.5% ad val.	35% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 178

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 5. - Textile Furnishings

3 - 5 - B, C  
363.65 - 364.15

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
363.65		Other bedding, not ornamented (con.): Of wool: Blankets: Not over 3 yards in length.....	..... No. y Lb.	50¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	40¢ per lb. + 40% ad val.
	20	Baby carriage robes, lap robes, and steeple rugs.....	No. y Lb.		
	40	Other.....	No. y Lb.		
363.70		Over 3 yards in length.....	.....	37.5¢ per lb. + 22% ad val.	50¢ per lb. + 60% ad val.
	20	Baby carriage robes, lap robes, and steeple rugs.....	No. y Lb.		
	40	Other.....	No. y Lb.		
363.75	00	Other.....	Lb.	28.5% ad val.	50% ad val.
363.80	00	Of silk.....	Lb.	24.5% ad val.	65% ad val.
363.85		Of man-made fibers.....	.....	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 65% ad val.
	20	Blankets.....	Lb.		
	40	Bedspreads, coverlets, quilts, and comforters.....	Lb.		
	60	Other.....	Lb.		
363.90	00	Other.....	Lb.	35.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
Subpart C. - <del>Tapestries, Linens, and</del> Other Furnishings					
Subpart C headnote:					
1. For the purposes of this subpart, the term "furnishings" means curtains and drapes, including panels and valances; towels, napkins, tablecloths, mats, scarves, runners, doilies, centerpieces, antimacassars, and furniture slipcovers; and like furnishings; all the foregoing, of textile materials, and not specially provided for.					
364.05	60	Tapestries, including hand-worked petit-point and other needle-point tapestries, all the foregoing of textile materials: Gobelin and other hand-woven tapestries fit only for use as wall hangings, and valued over \$20 per square foot.....	Sq. yd.	Free	Free
		Others:			
		Of vegetable fibers:			
		Jacquard-figured:			
364.11		Not pile construction.....	.....	35% ad val.	55% ad val.
	20	Of cotton.....	Sq. yd.		
	40	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Sq. yd.		
364.13		Pile construction.....	.....	15.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
	20	Of cotton.....	Sq. yd.		
	40	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Sq. yd.		
364.15		Other.....	.....	19% ad val.	40% ad val.
	20	Of cotton.....	Sq. yd.		
	40	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Sq. yd.		

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 179

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
Part 5. - Textile Furnishings

3 - 5 - C

364.20 - 365.45

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		Tapestries, including hand-woven peris-point and other needle-point tapestries, etc. (con.): Other (con.): Of wool:			
364.20	00	Valued not over \$2 per pound.....	Sq. yd. v	37.5% per lb. + 16% ad val.	50% per lb. + 50% ad val.
364.22	00	Valued over \$2 per pound.....	Sq. yd. v	37.5% per lb. + 12.5% ad val.	50% per lb. + 60% ad val.
364.25	00	Of silk.....	Sq. yd.	24.5% ad val.	65% ad val.
364.30	00	Of man-made fibers.....	Sq. yd. v	22% per lb. + 27% ad val.	45% per lb. + 65% ad val.
364.35	00	Other.....	Sq. yd.	15.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Lace or net furnishings, whether or not ornamented, and other furnishings, ornamented: Handmade-lace furnishings: Valued not over \$50 per pound:			
365.00	00	Of cotton.....	Lb.....	47% ad val.	90% ad val.
365.05	00	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.....	27% ad val.	90% ad val.
365.10		Other.....		36% ad val.	90% ad val.
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
365.15		Valued over \$50 per pound.....		17% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
		Machine-made-lace furnishings: Made on a Leavers (including go-through) machine: 12 points or finer:			
365.20	00	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.....	32% ad val.	90% ad val.
365.25		Other.....		26.5% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
365.29		Not 12 points or finer: Of vegetable fibers (except cotton), or of wool.....		40% ad val.	90% ad val.
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
365.31		Other.....		60% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
365.35		Made on a bobbinet-jacquard machine.....		24% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
365.40		Made on a Nottingham lace-curtain machine: Of vegetable fibers.....		30.5% ad val.	60% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton..	Lb.		
365.45		Other.....		45% ad val.	90% ad val.
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		



## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 180

3 - 5 - C

365.50 - 366.12

## SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

## Part 5. - Textile Furnishings

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
365.50		Lace or net furnishings, etc. (con.): Machine-made-lace furnishings (con.): Made on any other machine.....	Lb.	48% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
365.70		Burnt-out-lace furnishings.....	Lb.	40% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
365.75		Of lace, of netting, or of lace and netting, and made in designs or patterns formed wholly or in substantial part by joining (by applique or otherwise) machine-made, or handmade and machine-made, materials by handwork.....	Lb.	40% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
365.77	00	Net furnishings made on a lace, net, or knitting machine, whether or not ornamented; and other furnishings, ornamented: Of cotton: Curtains and drapes, including panels and valances, all the foregoing if machine-embroidered but not other- wise ornamented.....	Lb.	28% ad val.	90% ad val.
365.78	00	Other.....	Lb.	40% ad val.	90% ad val.
	30	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton: Dish towels.....	No.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
365.80	00	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton: Damask tablecloths and damask napkins....	Lb.	27% ad val.	90% ad val.
365.82	00	Other.....	Lb.	16% ad val.	90% ad val.
365.83	00	Other.....	Lb.	34% ad val.	90% ad val.
	40	Of wool.....	Lb.		
	50	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	60	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	90	Other.....	Lb.		
		Other furnishings, not ornamented: Of vegetable fibers: Curtains and drapes, including panels and valances: Pile or tufted construction: Of cotton: Valentines, valvet, plush, velour, or any combina- tion thereof.....	No.	38% ad val.	62.5% ad val.
366.04	00	Corduroy.....	No.	47.5% ad val.	50% ad val.
366.09	00	Other.....	No.	23.5% ad val.	50% ad val.
366.12	00	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	No.	10.5% ad val.	50% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1988)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 2  
Schedule 3,  
Part 5

## Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3322 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002 (con.):

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
364.15	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
364.20	37.5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 12.5% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 10.5% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.
364.22	37.5¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 12.5% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 11% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 9.5% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 8% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 7% ad val.
364.25	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	15.5% ad val.
364.30	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	13¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.
364.35	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.
365.00	50% ad val.	47% ad val.	44% ad val.	41% ad val.	38% ad val.	35% ad val.
365.05	30% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
365.10	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	32% ad val.	28% ad val.	24% ad val.	20% ad val.
365.15	19% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.
365.20	36% ad val.	32% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	21.5% ad val.	18% ad val.
365.25	28% ad val.	26.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	23.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	21% ad val.
365.29	45% ad val.	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	31% ad val.	27% ad val.	22.5% ad val.
365.31	65% ad val.	60% ad val.	55% ad val.	50% ad val.	45% ad val.	40% ad val.
365.35	25% ad val.	24% ad val.	23% ad val.	22% ad val.	21% ad val.	20% ad val.
365.40	32% ad val.	30.5% ad val.	29% ad val.	27.5% ad val.	26% ad val.	25% ad val.
365.45	50% ad val.	45% ad val.	40% ad val.	35% ad val.	30% ad val.	25% ad val.
365.50	50% ad val.	48% ad val.	46% ad val.	44% ad val.	42% ad val.	40% ad val.
365.70	45% ad val.	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	31% ad val.	27% ad val.	22.5% ad val.
365.75	42.5% ad val.	40% ad val.	38% ad val.	36% ad val.	34% ad val.	32% ad val.
366.77	50% ad val.	28% ad val.	26% ad val.	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.
366.78	50% ad val.	46% ad val.	42% ad val.	38% ad val.	34% ad val.	30% ad val.
366.80	50% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
366.82	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	32% ad val.	28% ad val.	24% ad val.	20% ad val.
366.85	42.5% ad val.	38% ad val.	34% ad val.	29.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	21% ad val.
366.83	40% ad val.	38% ad val.	36% ad val.	34% ad val.	32% ad val.	30% ad val.
366.86	50% ad val.	47.5% ad val.	45% ad val.	42.5% ad val.	40% ad val.	38% ad val.
366.89	25% ad val.	23.5% ad val.	22.5% ad val.	21% ad val.	20% ad val.	18% ad val.
366.17	17% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
366.15	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
366.18	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.
366.21	18¢ per lb.	17¢ per lb.	16¢ per lb.	15.5¢ per lb.	14.5¢ per lb.	14¢ per lb.
366.27	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
366.30	40% ad val.	36% ad val.	32% ad val.	28% ad val.	24% ad val.	20% ad val.
366.33	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
366.36	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5.5% ad val.	4.5% ad val.	4% ad val.
366.39	13.5% ad val.	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	6.5% ad val.
366.42	17.5% ad val.	16.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
366.45	30% ad val.	28% ad val.	26% ad val.	24% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.
366.46	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	9% ad val.
366.47	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
366.48	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
366.51	13.5% ad val.	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	6.5% ad val.
366.54	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
366.57	45% ad val.	21.5% ad val.	22.5% ad val.	23% ad val.	20% ad val.	20% ad val.
366.58	40% ad val.	38% ad val.	36% ad val.	34% ad val.	32% ad val.	30% ad val.
366.63	50% ad val.	47.5% ad val.	45% ad val.	42.5% ad val.	40% ad val.	38% ad val.
366.65	16% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.
366.69	25% ad val.	23% ad val.	21% ad val.	19% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.
366.72	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 3  
Schedule 3,  
Part 5

Staged Rates						
Column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. (Kennedy Round), 32 P.R. (ann.):						
Item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
365.45	17.5% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.	15% ad val.
365.46	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	18% ad val.	17% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.
365.47	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.	5% ad val.
365.48	11.5% ad val.	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	6.5% ad val.
365.49	37.5% per lb. + 30% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 27% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 24% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 21% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 15% ad val.
365.50	37.5% per lb. + 20% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 16% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 14% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 12% ad val.	37.5% per lb. + 10% ad val.
365.51	33% per lb. + 20% ad val.	33% per lb. + 18% ad val.	33% per lb. + 16% ad val.	33% per lb. + 14% ad val.	33% per lb. + 12% ad val.	33% per lb. + 10% ad val.
365.52	22.5% per lb. + 20% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 18% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 16% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 14% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 12% ad val.	22.5% per lb. + 10% ad val.
365.53	30% per lb. + 20% ad val.	30% per lb. + 18% ad val.	30% per lb. + 16% ad val.	30% per lb. + 14% ad val.	30% per lb. + 12% ad val.	30% per lb. + 10% ad val.
365.54	32% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.
365.55	30% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
365.56	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
365.57	17.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	24% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
365.58	25% per lb. + 32.5% ad val.	24.5% per lb. + 29% ad val.	20% per lb. + 26% ad val.	17.5% per lb. + 22.5% ad val.	15% per lb. + 19% ad val.	12.5% per lb. + 16% ad val.
365.59	15% per lb. + 25% ad val.	13.5% per lb. + 22% ad val.	12% per lb. + 20% ad val.	10.5% per lb. + 17% ad val.	9% per lb. + 15% ad val.	7% per lb. + 12.5% ad val.
365.60	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
365.61	25% per lb. + 30% ad val.	25% per lb. + 27% ad val.	25% per lb. + 24.5% ad val.	15% per lb. + 22% ad val.	25% per lb. + 19.5% ad val.	25% per lb. + 17% ad val.
365.62	17.5% ad val.	15.5% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.

## Other Amendments and Modifications

PROVISION
365.45--Item 365.45 modified by deleting "the year 1701" and inserting "100 years before their date of entry" in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. (Kennedy Round), 32 P.R., effective date Jan. 1, 1968.
365.46--Item 365.46 (column 1 rate--21% ad val.; column 2 rate--10% ad val.) deleted and items 365.46 and 365.48 added in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. (Kennedy Round), 32 P.R., effective date Jan. 1, 1968.
365.48--Item 365.48 (column 1 rate--16% ad val.; column 2 rate--33% ad val.) deleted and items 365.48 and 365.50 added in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. (Kennedy Round), 32 P.R., effective date Jan. 1, 1968.
365.50--Item 365.50 added. Pub. L. 89-283, Secs. 401(a), 405(b), Oct. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 1021, 1024; entered into force by Pres. Proc. 3642, Oct. 21, 1965, 3 CFR, 1965 Supp., p. 48; effective with respect to articles entered on and after Jan. 18, 1965.

## PROVISION

- 365.40--Column 1 rate of duty of 36% ad val. reduced to 32% ad val. on Jan. 1, 1964. General headnote 3(g).
- 365.55--Items 365.55 (column 1 rate--30% ad val.; column 2 rate--90% ad val.), 365.60 (column 1 rate--50% ad val.; column 2 rate--90% ad val.), and 365.65 (column 1 rate--42.5% ad val.; column 2 rate--90% ad val.) and headings immediately preceding item 365.55 deleted. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 20(1), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 938, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.
- 365.77--Item 365.78 (column 1 rate--50% ad val.; column 2 rate--90% ad val.) and heading immediately preceding it deleted and new items 365.77 and 365.78 and headings immediately preceding item 365.77 added in lieu thereof. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 20(2), Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 938, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

### STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 4  
Schedule 3,  
Part 5

### Statistical Notes

PROVISION	Effective date	PROVISION	Effective date
360.40--See Other Amendments and Modifications (from 922.50)		361.20--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
20--Estab. (transferred to 362.4850).....	Jan. 1, 1968	10--Estab. (transferred from 361.1510pt).....	Jan. 1, 1968
40--Certain floor coverings temporarily transferred to 922.5000.....	Sept. 1, 1968	50--Estab. (transferred from 361.1530pt).....	do
Disc. (transferred to 360.4850).....	Jan. 1, 1968	60--Estab. (transferred from 361.1540pt).....	do
		60--Estab. (transferred from 361.7650pt).....	do
		60--Estab. (transferred from 361.1580pt).....	do
		60--Estab. (transferred from 361.1590pt).....	do
360.42--See Other Amendments and Modifications		361.20--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
20--Estab. (transferred from 362.5000).....	Jan. 1, 1968	00--Estab. (transferred from 360.2200pt	
		360.7800pt, 360.8020pt-45pt, 361.6000pt	
		& 361.8500pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
360.48--See Other Amendments and Modifications			
20--Estab. (transferred from 360.4820).....	Jan. 1, 1968	365.55--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
60--Estab. (transferred from 360.4840).....	do	00--Disc. (transferred to 365.7700 &	
		365.7830).....	Dec. 7, 1965
360.50--			
42--Articles subject to Automotive Products Trade Act (APTA) transferred to 361.9900.....	Dec. 20, 1965	365.60--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
		10--Disc. (transferred to 365.7830).....	Dec. 7, 1965
361.15--See Other Amendments and Modifications		30--Disc. (transferred to 365.8200).....	do
10--Disc. (transferred to 361.1630 & 361.2010).....	Jan. 1, 1968	365.65--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
20--Disc. (transferred to 361.1840 & 361.2030).....	do	40--Disc. (transferred to 365.8540).....	Dec. 7, 1965
40--Disc. (transferred to 361.1640 & 361.2030).....	do	50--Disc. (transferred to 365.8550).....	do
60--Disc. (transferred to 361.1840 & 361.2030).....	do	60--Disc. (transferred to 365.8560).....	do
80--Disc. (transferred to 361.1640 & 361.2030).....	do	90--Disc. (transferred to 365.8590).....	do
90--Disc. (transferred to 361.1840 & 361.2030).....	do		
		365.77--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
		00--Estab. (transferred from 365.5500pt & 365.7840pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
		365.78--See Other Amendments and Modifications	
		30--Estab. (transferred from 365.5500pt, 365.6010pt & 365.7840pt).....	Dec. 7, 1965
361.16--See Other Amendments and Modifications		40--Disc. (transferred to 365.7700 & 365.7830).....	do
20--Estab. (transferred from 361.1610pt).....	Jan. 1, 1968		
40--Estab. (transferred from 361.1630pt, 40pt, 40pt, 60pt & 80pt).....	do		

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 215

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
Part 7. - Miscellaneous Textile Products; Rags and Scrap Cordage3 - 7 - A  
385.10 - 385.95

Item	Stat. Sur- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
PART 7. - MISCELLANEOUS TEXTILE PRODUCTS; RAGS AND SCRAP CORDAGE					
Subpart A. - Miscellaneous Textile Products					
385.10	00	Oakum, including twisted jute packing.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
385.15	00	Packing, molded, of cotton and rubber.....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	40% ad val.
385.20	00	Fabric samples, of wool, not knit, not pile construc- tion, and not over 104 square inches in area per sample.....	Lb.....	11% ad val.	50% ad val.
		Dust cloths, mop cloths, and polishing cloths, of cotton:			
385.25	00	Pile construction.....	Lb.....	23% ad val.	62.5% ad val.
385.30	00	Other.....	Lb.....	9% ad val.	25% ad val.
385.40	00	Ladder tapes, of cotton.....	Lb.....	14% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Bags and sacks, or other shipping containers, of textile materials:			
		Of vegetable fibers, except cotton:			
385.45	00	Not bleached, not colored, and not rendered nonflammable.....	Lb.....	0.45¢ per lb. + 2.5% ad val.	1¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.
385.50	00	Bleached, colored, or rendered nonflammable...	Lb.....	0.45¢ per lb. + 4.5% ad val.	1¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
385.53	00	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.....	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 65% ad val.
385.55		Other.....		18.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
	20	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
		Labels, not ornamented, of textile materials:			
385.60		Of vegetable fibers.....		11.5% ad val.	50% ad val.
	20	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
385.61		Of man-made fibers.....		25¢ per lb. + 19% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 65% ad val.
	20	Woven.....	Lb.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
385.63		Other.....		24.5% ad val.	65% ad val.
	20	Of silk.....	Lb.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
385.70		Tassels, and cords and tassels, of textile materials....		27% ad val.	65% ad val.
	20	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
		Corset lacings, footwear lacings, or similar lacings, of textile materials:			
385.75		Braided, with or without cores.....		38% ad val.	90% ad val.
	20	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	60	Other.....	Lb.		
		Other:			
385.80		Of vegetable fibers.....		14% ad val.	30% ad val.
	20	Of cotton.....	Lb.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
385.85	00	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.....	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 65% ad val.
385.90	00	Other.....	Lb.....	18% ad val.	40% ad val.
385.95	00	Pile matting and pile mats, of coir (not including floor coverings).....	Sq. ft..	9¢ per sq. ft.	12¢ per sq. ft.



## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 216

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
 Part 7. - Miscellaneous Textile Products; Rags and Scrap Cordage

3 - 7 - B

386.04 - 389.80

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<b>Subpart B. - Textile Articles Not Specially Provided For</b>			
		<u>Subpart B headnote:</u>			
		1. This subpart covers articles, of textile materials, not covered elsewhere in the tariff schedules.			
		 Articles not specially provided for, of textile materials:			
		Lace or net articles, whether or not ornamented, and other articles ornamented:			
386.04	00	Of cotton.....	Lb.....	48% ad val.	90% ad val.
386.08		Other.....	.....	45% ad val.	90% ad val.
	10	Of vegetable fibers, except cotton.....	Lb.....		
	20	Of wool.....	Lb.....		
	30	Of silk.....	Lb.....		
	40	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.....		
	50	Other.....	Lb.....		
		Other articles, not ornamented:			
		Of cotton:			
386.10	00	Knit (except pile or tufted construction).....	Lb.....	23% ad val.	45% ad val.
		Pile or tufted construction:			
386.20	00	Corduroy.....	Lb.....	47% ad val.	50% ad val.
386.25	00	Terry.....	Lb.....	18.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
386.30	00	Velveteen, velvet, plush, velour, or any combination thereof.....	Lb.....	37.5% ad val.	62.5% ad val.
386.40	00	Other.....	Lb.....	23% ad val.	50% ad val.
386.50	00	Other.....	Lb.....	18.5% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of vegetable fibers, except cotton:			
387.10	00	Knit (except pile or tufted construction).....	Lb.....	22% ad val.	45% ad val.
387.20	00	Pile or tufted construction.....	Lb.....	10.5% ad val.	50% ad val.
387.30	00	Other.....	Lb.....	12% ad val.	40% ad val.
		Of wool:			
		Knit (except pile or tufted construction):			
388.10	00	Valued not over \$5 per pound.....	Lb.....	37.5¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	50¢ per lb. + 50% ad val.
388.20	00	Valued over \$5 per pound.....	Lb.....	37.5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	50¢ per lb. + 50% ad val.
388.30	00	Pile or tufted construction.....	Lb.....	33¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	44¢ per lb. + 55% ad val.
388.40	00	Other.....	Lb.....	28.5% ad val.	50% ad val.
		Of silk:			
389.10	00	Knit (except pile or tufted construction).....	Lb.....	18% ad val.	60% ad val.
389.20	00	Pile or tufted construction.....	Lb.....	15% ad val.	70% ad val.
389.30	00	Other.....	Lb.....	24.5% ad val.	65% ad val.
		Of man-made fibers:			
389.40	00	Knit (except pile or tufted construction).....	Lb.....	25¢ per lb. + 31% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 60% ad val.
389.50	00	Pile or tufted construction.....	Lb.....	15¢ per lb. + 25% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 65% ad val.
389.60	00	Other.....	Lb.....	25¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	45¢ per lb. + 65% ad val.
389.70	00	Other.....	Lb.....	18% ad val.	40% ad val.
389.80	00	Any article described in the foregoing provisions of this subpart, if Canadian article and original motor-vehicle equipment (see headnote 2, part 6B, schedule 6).....	Lb.....	Free	

## APPENDIX A

A-37

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 217

SCHEDULE 3. - TEXTILE FIBERS AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS  
 Part 7. - Miscellaneous Textile Products; Rags and Scrap Cordage

3 - 7 - C  
 390.10 - 390.60

Item	Stat. Suf- fix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<b>Subpart C. - Rags and Scrap Cordage</b>			
		<u>Subpart C headnotes:</u>			
		1. The term "rags", as used in this subpart, covers new fabric clippings, and fabrics, wearing apparel, furnishings, and other textile articles which are worn out, soiled, torn, or otherwise damaged, all the foregoing, whether or not carbonized, fit only -- (i) for the recovery of their constituent fibers or materials, (ii) for use in paper making, (iii) for manufacture into polishing wheels and similar articles, (iv) for use as wiping rags of any size, or (v) for similar uses.			
		2. Any shipment of rags which has not exceeding 5 percent by weight of yarn wastes commingled therewith shall be treated as if it were entirely rags (see item 307.40 in part IC of schedule 3).			
		<hr/>			
		<b>Scrap cordage:</b>			
390.10	00	Of hard (leaf) fibers.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
390.12		Other.....	.....	4% ad val.	10% ad val.
	20	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.		
	40	Other.....	Lb.		
		<b>Rags:</b>			
390.20	00	Bagging and sugar-sack fabric.....	Lb.....	Free	Free
		Other:			
390.30	00	Wiping, of cotton.....	Lb.....	1.8¢ per lb.	3¢ per lb.
390.40	00	Of wool.....	Lb.....	8¢ per lb.	18¢ per lb.
390.50	00	Of man-made fibers.....	Lb.....	3.5% ad val.	10% ad val.
390.60	00	Other.....	Lb.....	Free	Free

## APPENDIX A

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 1  
Schedule 3,  
Part 7

## Staged Rates

Modifications of column 1 rates of duty by Pres. Proc. 3822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19062:

TSUS item	Prior rate	Rate of duty, effective with respect to articles entered on and after January 1 --				
		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
385.15	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.
385.20	12.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
385.25	25% ad val.	23% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	17.5% ad val.
385.30	10% ad val.	9% ad val.	8.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7.5% ad val.	7% ad val.
385.40	15% ad val.	14% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.
385.45	0.5¢ per lb. + 3% ad val.	0.45¢ per lb. + 2.5% ad val.	0.4¢ per lb. + 2% ad val.	0.3¢ per lb. + 2% ad val.	0.3¢ per lb. + 1.5% ad val.	0.2¢ per lb. + 1.5% ad val.
385.50	0.5¢ per lb. + 5.5% ad val.	0.45¢ per lb. + 4.5% ad val.	0.4¢ per lb. + 4% ad val.	0.35¢ per lb. + 3.5% ad val.	0.3¢ per lb. + 3% ad val.	0.25¢ per lb. + 2.5% ad val.
385.53	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
385.55	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.
385.60	12.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	9% ad val.
385.63	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
385.70	30% ad val.	27% ad val.	24% ad val.	21% ad val.	18% ad val.	15% ad val.
385.75	42.5% ad val.	38% ad val.	34% ad val.	29.5% ad val.	25% ad val.	21% ad val.
385.80	15% ad val.	14% ad val.	13% ad val.	12% ad val.	11% ad val.	10% ad val.
385.85	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	22¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	20¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	17¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	15¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	12¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
385.90	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
385.95	10¢ per sq. ft.	9¢ per sq. ft.	8¢ per sq. ft.	7¢ per sq. ft.	6¢ per sq. ft.	5¢ per sq. ft.
386.04	50% ad val.	48% ad val.	46% ad val.	44% ad val.	42% ad val.	40% ad val.
386.08	50% ad val.	45% ad val.	40% ad val.	35% ad val.	30% ad val.	25% ad val.
386.10	25% ad val.	23% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	17.5% ad val.
386.20	50% ad val.	47% ad val.	44% ad val.	41% ad val.	38% ad val.	35% ad val.
386.25	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.
386.30	40% ad val.	37.5% ad val.	35% ad val.	32.5% ad val.	30% ad val.	28% ad val.
386.40	25% ad val.	23% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	19% ad val.	17.5% ad val.
386.50	20% ad val.	18.5% ad val.	17.5% ad val.	16% ad val.	15% ad val.	14% ad val.
387.10	25% ad val.	22% ad val.	20% ad val.	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	12.5% ad val.
387.20	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9.5% ad val.	8% ad val.	7% ad val.	6% ad val.
387.30	13.5% ad val.	12% ad val.	10.5% ad val.	9% ad val.	8% ad val.	6.5% ad val.
388.10	37.5¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
388.20	37.5¢ per lb. + 20% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 12% ad val.	37.5¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.
388.30	33¢ per lb. + 20% ad val.	33¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	33¢ per lb. + 16% ad val.	33¢ per lb. + 14% ad val.	33¢ per lb. + 12% ad val.	33¢ per lb. + 10% ad val.
388.40	32% ad val.	28.5% ad val.	25.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.
389.10	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
389.20	17% ad val.	15% ad val.	13.5% ad val.	11.5% ad val.	10% ad val.	8.5% ad val.
389.30	27.5% ad val.	24.5% ad val.	22% ad val.	19% ad val.	16% ad val.	13.5% ad val.
389.40	25¢ per lb. + 32.5% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 31% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 29% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 28% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 26% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 25% ad val.
389.60	25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 27% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 24% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 21% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 18% ad val.	25¢ per lb. + 15% ad val.
389.70	20% ad val.	18% ad val.	16% ad val.	14% ad val.	12% ad val.	10% ad val.
390.12	5% ad val.	4% ad val.	4% ad val.	3% ad val.	3% ad val.	2.5% ad val.
390.30	2¢ per lb.	1.8¢ per lb.	1.6¢ per lb.	1.4¢ per lb.	1.2¢ per lb.	1¢ per lb.
390.40	9¢ per lb.	8¢ per lb.	7¢ per lb.	6.3¢ per lb.	5.4¢ per lb.	4.5¢ per lb.
390.50	4% ad val.	3.5% ad val.	3% ad val.	2.5% ad val.	2% ad val.	2% ad val.



APPENDIX A  
TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)  
STAGED RATES AND HISTORICAL NOTES

Notes p. 2  
Schedule 3,  
Part 7

Other Amendments and Modifications

PROVISION

385.61--Column 1 rate of duty of 25¢ per lb. + 30% ad val. reduced to 25¢ per lb. + 19% ad val. Pub. L. 89-241, Secs. 2(a), 21, Oct. 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 933, 938, effective date Dec. 7, 1965.

386.04--Item 386.05 (column 1 rate--50% ad val.; column 2 rate--90% ad val.) deleted and items 386.04 and 386.08 and heading immediately preceding item 386.04 added in lieu thereof. Pres. Proc. 5822 (Kennedy Round), Dec. 16, 1967, 32 F.R. 19002, effective date Jan. 1, 1968.

PROVISION

389.80--Item 389.80 added. Pub. L. 89-283, Secs. 401(a), 405(c), Oct. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 1021, 1024; entered into force by Pres. Proc. 3682, Oct. 21, 1965, 3 CFR, 1965 Supp., p. 68; effective with respect to articles entered on and after Jan. 18, 1965.

Statistical Notes

PROVISION

Effective  
date

PROVISION

Effective  
date

385.61--See Other Amendments and Modifications

386.04--See Other Amendments and Modifications

00--Etab.(transferred from 386.0510).....Jan. 1, 1968

386.05--See Other Amendments and Modifications

10--Diso.(transferred to 386.0400).....Jan. 1, 1968

30--Diso.(transferred to 386.0810).....do

40--Diso.(transferred to 386.0820).....do

50--Diso.(transferred to 386.0830).....do

60--Diso.(transferred to 386.0840).....do

90--Diso.(transferred to 386.0850).....do

386.08--See Other Amendments and Modifications

10--Etab.(transferred from 386.0530).....Jan. 1, 1968

20--Etab.(transferred from 386.0540).....do

30--Etab.(transferred from 386.0550).....do

40--Etab.(transferred from 386.0560).....do

50--Etab.(transferred from 386.0590).....do

386.60--

00--Certain zipper tape transferred from 745.7420; inflatable articles of cotton transferred to 790.3900.....Dec. 7, 1965

389.60--

00--Hairnets of human hair transferred to 792.7500; inflatable articles of man-made fibers transferred to 790.3900..Dec. 7, 1965

389.80--See Other Amendments and Modifications

00--Etab.(transferred from 386.0510pt-389.7000pt).....Dec. 20, 1965

**SCHEDULE 8. - SPECIAL CLASSIFICATION PROVISIONS**

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

## SCHEDULE 8. - SPECIAL CLASSIFICATION PROVISIONS

498

**Part 1 - Articles Exported and Returned**

- A. Articles not Advanced or Improved Abroad
- B. Articles Advanced or Improved Abroad
- C. Substantial Containers or Holders

**Part 2 - Personal Exemptions**

- A. Residents and Nonresidents
- B. United States Personnel and Evacuees
- C. Personnel of Foreign Governments and International Organizations; Distinguished Visitors
- D. Other Personal Exemptions

**Part 3 - Governmental Importations**

- A. United States Government
- B. Foreign Governments and International Organizations

**Part 4 - Importations of Religious, Educational, Scientific, and Other Institutions****Part 5 - Samples; Articles Admitted Free of Duty Under Bond**

- A. Samples for Soliciting Orders
- B. Articles for Permanent Exhibition Under Bond
- C. Articles Admitted Temporarily Free of Duty Under Bond
- D. Ten Admitted Free of Duty Under Bond

**Part 6 - Other Special Classification Provisions****Schedule 8 headnote:**

1. The provisions of this schedule are not subject to the rule of relative specificity in headnote 10(c) of the General Headnotes and Rules of Interpretation, and, except as provided in headnote 3 to part 1 of this schedule, any article which is described in any provision in this schedule is classifiable in said provision if the conditions and requirements thereof and of any applicable regulations are met.

**Schedule 8 statistical headnote:**

1. Statistical data is not to be furnished with respect to articles classified in those items of this schedule for which no statistical suffix is shown.

## TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES ANNOTATED (1968)

Page 517

**SCHEDULE 8. - SPECIAL CLASSIFICATION PROVISIONS**  
**Part 5. - Samples; Articles Admitted Free of Duty Under Bond**

8 - 5 - A, B  
860.10 - 860.30

Item	Stat. Suffix	Articles	Units of Quantity	Rates of Duty	
				1	2
		<p><b>PART 5. - SAMPLES; ARTICLES ADMITTED FREE OF DUTY UNDER BOND</b></p> <p><b>Subpart A. - Samples for Soliciting Orders</b></p> <p><u>Subpart A headnotes:</u></p> <p>1. Any article exempted under this subpart from the payment of duty shall be exempt also from the payment of any internal-revenue tax imposed upon or by reason of importation and from the labeling requirements of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and chapter 37 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.</p> <p>2. The provisions of items 860.10 or 860.20 apply to not more than one sample of each beverage product, or of each tobacco product, cigarette paper, or cigarette tube, respectively, admitted during any calendar quarter for the use of each person importing alcoholic beverages, tobacco products, cigarette papers, or cigarette tubes in commercial quantities.</p>			
860.10	1/	Alcoholic beverage samples (such sample containing not more than 8 ounces if a malt beverage, not more than 4 ounces if a wine, and not more than 2 ounces if any other alcoholic beverage) to be used in the United States only for soliciting orders by persons importing alcoholic beverages in commercial quantities.		Free	Free
860.20	1/	Samples of tobacco products, and cigarette papers and tubes (each sample consisting of not more than (a) 3 cigars, (b) 3 cigarettes, (c) 1/8 ounce of tobacco, (d) 1/8 ounce of snuff, (e) 3 cigarette tubes, or (f) 25 cigarette papers) to be used in the United States only for soliciting orders by persons importing tobacco products, cigarette papers, or cigarette tubes in commercial quantities.		Free	Free
860.30	1/	Any sample (except samples covered by item 860.10 or 860.20), valued not over \$1 each, or marked, torn, perforated, or otherwise treated so that it is unsuitable for sale or for use otherwise than as a sample, to be used in the United States only for soliciting orders for products of foreign countries.		Free	Free
		<p><b>Subpart B. - Articles for Permanent Exhibition under Bond</b></p> <p><u>Subpart B headnotes:</u></p> <p>1. The provisions of this subpart do not apply to articles intended for sale or for any purpose other than exhibition or erecting a public monument, nor do they apply to any institution or society engaged in or connected with business of a private or commercial character. Articles admitted under item 862.10 may be transferred from an organization specified therein to another such organization, or temporarily to a commercial gallery or other premises, for exhibition and not for sale.</p>			
		1/ See Schedule 8 statistical headnote 1.			

A P P E N D I X    B

Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS  
items included in the individual summaries  
of this volume, total and from the 3 prin-  
cipal suppliers, 1967.



Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1967

(In thousands of dollars. The dollar value of imports shown is defined generally as the market value in the foreign country and therefore excludes U.S. import duties, freight, and transportation insurance)

TSUS item (1967)	All countries		First supplier		Second supplier		Third supplier	
	Amount	Percent	Country	Value	Country	Value	Country	Value
	in 1967	change from 1966						
Cordage of soft vegetable fibers (except coir and jute) (p. 3)								
315.05	1	+138	Japan	1	U.K.	1/	-	-
315.10	1	-17	Japan	1	-	-	-	-
315.15	13	2/	Belgium	13	W. Germany	1/	-	-
316.05	96	+16	Denmark	32	Belgium	22	U.K.	19
316.10	215	-22	Italy	162	W. Germany	36	Belgium	15
316.20	59	-33	U.K.	19	France	14	W. Germany	10
316.25	113	+2	Italy	62	W. Germany	19	Belgium	17
316.30	25	-34	Italy	20	Belgium	3	Korea. Rep.	1
Cordage of hard fibers (p. 13)								
315.20	32,042	-9	Mexico	8,395	Portugal	5,859	Canada	4,077
315.25	3,868	-23	Mexico	1,937	Portugal	1,681	Netherlands	89
315.30	191	-48	Portugal	117	Mexico	56	Israel	4
315.35	1,036	+31	Phil. Rep.	679	Korea. Rep.	77	U.K.	57
315.40	1,191	-9	Mexico	765	Portugal	246	Taiwan	68
315.41	3/	3/	-	-	-	-	-	-
315.45	1	-83	Canada	1	W. Germany	1	-	-
315.50	830	+21	Phil. Rep.	504	U.K.	93	W. Germany	55
315.55	80	+41	Mexico	46	Portugal	25	U.K.	6
315.56	3/	3/	-	-	-	-	-	-
315.60	10	-19	Phil. Rep.	5	W. Germany	4	Netherlands	1
Cordage of fibers other than vegetable fibers (p. 27)								
316.40	3/	3/	-	-	-	-	-	-
316.50	3/	3/	-	-	-	-	-	-
316.60	145	+10	W. Germany	59	Japan	25	U.K.	24
316.70	1	+5	Italy	1	Hong Kong	1/	-	-
Braids, nonelastic, except hat braids (p. 13)								
348.00	38	-6	Japan	31	W. Germany	3	Hong Kong	1
348.05	177	+4	Japan	154	W. Germany	7	Switzerland	6
Elastic yarns, cordage, braids and fabrics (p. 37)								
349.10	54	-22	Japan	50	France	2	Canada	1
349.20	2,436	-15	Japan	977	W. Germany	526	France	473
349.30	740	-14	Japan	723	W. Germany	15	France	2
Lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling (p. 43)								
350.00	433	-22	France	406	Spain	21	Japan	3
351.05	1	2/	India	1	Spain	1/	-	-
351.10	4/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
351.20	1	-10	France	1	-	-	-	-
351.25	1	2/	Belgium	1	-	-	-	-
351.30	2,204	+2	France	1,986	U.K.	177	Jamaica	17
351.40	2,010	5/	France	1,870	Jamaica	114	Haiti	13
351.44	1	-77	France	1	-	-	-	-
351.46	435	+45	France	401	U.K.	29	Jamaica	3
351.50	443	-2	France	423	W. Germany	9	U.K.	9
351.60	685	+63	U.K.	587	France	79	W. Germany	12
351.70	18	5/	W. Germany	8	France	4	Belgium	2
351.80	290	-29	W. Germany	144	Netherlands	54	Japan	40
351.90	5	+47	France	3	Switzerland	1	Japan	1/
352.10	1	2/	W. Germany	1	France	1/	-	-
352.20	16	+231	France	9	Korea. Rep.	5	Canada	1
352.30	4/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
352.40	4/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
352.50	25	+1	France	15	U.K.	8	W. Germany	1
352.80	2,304	+174	W. Germany	684	U.K.	681	France	438
365.00	6	-26	Korea. Rep.	3	Japan	2	Italy	1

See footnotes at end of table.

Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers. 1967--Continued

(In thousands of dollars. The dollar value of imports shown is defined generally as the market value in the foreign country and therefore excludes U.S. import duties, freight, and transportation insurance)

TSUS item (1967)	All countries		First supplier		Second supplier		Third supplier	
	Amount in 1967	Percent change from 1966	Country	Value	Country	Value	Country	Value
Lace, lace furnishings, netting and veiling (p. 43)--Continued								
365.05	2	-76	Italy	2	-	-	-	-
365.10	4/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
365.15	13	2/	Belgium	13	Italy	1/	-	-
365.20	3	2/	France	2	Italy	1	-	-
365.25	41	+433	Canada	24	France	16	-	-
365.29	3/	3/	-	-	-	-	-	-
365.31	1	+66	France	1	-	-	-	-
365.35	66	-26	France	59	W. Germany	6	Austria	1/
365.40	275	+4	U.K.	95	Spain	88	France	85
365.45	4/	-100	-	-	-	-	-	-
365.50	80	+29	Japan	40	Netherlands	37	Switzerland	2
365.75	85	-5	Belgium	35	Japan	28	France	19
Ornamented fabrics and motifs and burnt-out lace (p. 53)								
353.10	28	-22	Switzerland	26	Austria	1	W. Germany	1/
353.50	875	-29	India	275	Switzerland	229	France	135
365.70	1	-85	France	1	-	-	-	-
Trimnings, not elsewhere covered (p. 57)								
357.60	2	-78	Switzerland	1	France	1	-	-
357.70	354	5/	Switzerland	94	France	73	Japan	35
Oakum, including twisted jute packing (p. 61)								
385.10	13	+49	Norway	11	Netherlands	2	Sweden	1
Packing, molded, of cotton and rubber (p. 65)								
385.15	130	+1	U.K.	128	W. Germany	2	-	-
Samples of wool fabric (p. 67)								
385.20	1	-78	Sweden	1/	U.K.	1/	-	-
Dust cloths, mop cloths, and polishing cloths, of cotton (p. 71)								
385.25	21	+34	U.K.	19	Japan	1	Italy	1/
385.30	77	-12	W. Germany	29	Belgium	22	U.K.	16
Ladder tapes, of cotton (p. 75)								
385.40	5	+491	W. Germany	3	Canada	2	Japan	1/
Bags and sacks, or other shipping containers (p. 79)								
385.45	626	+71	India	333	Canada	264	Pakistan	13
385.50	434	+56	Canada	428	India	4	Japan	1
385.53	5	-74	Japan	2	U.K.	1	Hong Kong	1
385.55	48	+50	Mexico	15	Japan	10	Canada	7
Labels (p. 85)								
385.60	27	-71	Netherlands	14	Japan	13	France	1
385.61	1,610	-11	Japan	1,567	Taiwan	32	Hong Kong	9
385.63	1	-35	France	1	Japan	1/	-	-
Tassels, and cords and tassels (p. 91)								
385.70	61	+79	Japan	55	France	4	Italy	2
Corset, footwear, and similar lacings (p. 95)								
385.75	118	-15	Japan	112	Hong Kong	4	Canada	1
385.80	1	-69	Japan	1	Canada	1/	-	-
385.85	1	+12	Japan	1	-	-	-	-
385.90	3/	3/	-	-	-	-	-	-

See footnotes at end of table.



Value of U.S. imports for consumption, by TSUS items included in the individual summaries of this volume, total and from the 3 principal suppliers, 1967--Continued

(In thousands of dollars. The dollar value of imports shown is defined generally as the market value in the foreign country and therefore excludes U.S. import duties, freight, and transportation insurance)

TSUS item (1967)	All countries		First supplier		Second supplier		Third supplier	
	Amount	Percent	Country	Value	Country	Value	Country	Value
	in 1967	change from 1966						
Pile matting and pile mats, of coir (p. 101)								
385.95	201	-22	India	188	Canada	13	Netherlands	1/
Textile articles not specially provided for (p. 105)								
386.05	1,905	+16	Japan	1,242	Taiwan	179	Spain	146
386.10	3	-21	Japan	2	Mexico	1/	Spain	1/
386.20	3	-85	Japan	3	-	-	-	-
386.25	34	+22	Japan	18	Belgium	8	Hong Kong	6
386.30	125	+16	Japan	108	Italy	8	Spain	4
386.40	41	+32	Japan	34	France	2	Phil. Rep.	1
386.50	2,826	+16	Japan	1,392	W. Germany	328	U.K.	303
387.10	1/	-66	W. Germany	1/	-	-	-	-
387.20	1	-66	Canada	1/	-	-	-	-
387.30	642	+13	Italy	195	U.K.	155	Taiwan	58
388.10	11	-59	France	6	Japan	4	India	1
388.20	14	+42	France	13	Japan	1	U.K.	1/
388.30	2	-67	Japan	1	W. Germany	1	-	-
388.40	49	+24	U.K.	29	Italy	7	Mexico	3
389.10	2	2/	Canada	2	Korea. Rep.	1	-	-
389.20	1	-31	Italy	1	-	-	-	-
389.30	169	+37	Japan	82	W. Germany	29	Hong Kong	24
389.40	27	-5	Japan	19	Hong Kong	3	Sweden	3
389.50	99	+10	Japan	44	Haiti	36	Switzerland	13
389.60	1,714	+4	Japan	816	Hong Kong	218	Taiwan	183
389.70	1,139	+7	Japan	1,020	France	95	Hong Kong	6
389.80	401	+524	Canada	401	-	-	-	-
Scrap cordage and bagging (p. 113)								
390.10	790	-20	Netherlands	323	U.K.	124	France	82
390.12	6	-18	Canada	3	Japan	3	-	-
390.20	2,473	-32	Japan	871	Netherlands	348	Denmark	193
Rags (except of bagging and sugar-sack fabric) (p. 119)								
390.30	1,023	+4	Japan	928	Tunisia	50	U.K.	21
390.40	2,836	-45	U.K.	1,021	France	436	W. Germany	363
390.50	633	+94	U.K.	315	Canada	184	Italy	39
390.60	324	-17	Canada	213	Belgium	36	U.K.	20

1/ Less than \$500.

2/ No imports reported in 1966.

3/ No imports reported in 1966 or 1967.

4/ No imports reported in 1967.

5/ Less than one-half of 1 percent.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



APPENDIX C

LONG-TERM ARRANGEMENT REGARDING INTERNATIONAL  
TRADE IN COTTON TEXTILES



Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International  
Trade in Cotton Textiles

U.S. imports of cotton manufactures have been subject to restraint since 1962 in accordance with the provisions of the Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (LTA), negotiated under the authority of the provisions of section 204 of the Agricultural Act of 1956, as amended. Some 30 nations that have a substantial interest in international trade in cotton textiles are parties to the LTA, which is under the aegis of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

The Arrangement was the direct result of promotion by the United States following the President's sixth measure in his 7-measure program of assistance to the United States textile industry as announced on May 2, 1961. The pertinent measure read as follows:

"Sixth, I have directed the Department of State to arrange for calling an early conference of the principal textile exporting and importing countries. This conference will seek international understanding which will provide a basis for trade that will avoid undue disruption of established industries."

Prior to the inception of the LTA, Japan had (since 1957) controlled its exports to the United States of a wide range of cotton textile products, and Italy had controlled its exports of cotton velveteen. However, since shipments of cotton textiles to the United States were not controlled comprehensively by these early efforts, and since other producing and importing countries were increasingly involved, first the Short-Term Arrangement (STA) and then the LTA were negotiated.

The LTA became effective on October 1, 1962, initially for a period of 5 years. In 1967, it was extended for 3 additional years. Countries can control the level of cotton textile imports by utilizing the provisions of Article 3 of the LTA, which provides (a) that an importing country may request an exporting country to limit shipments of the cotton textiles which are causing market disruption, and (b) for the imposition of import quotas on those products if the exporting country does not accede to the request within 60 days. Restraint levels cannot be less than the quantity of imports during the first 12 of the 15 months prior to the date of consultation; annual increases (usually 5 percent) are provided for if the restraints remain in force for additional 12-month periods. Exports of participating countries cannot be restrained more severely than exports of nonparticipants.

March 1968

3:5

Article 4 of the LTA permits bilateral agreements which regulate cotton textile trade on terms not inconsistent with the basic objectives of the LTA. In recent years there has been a shift on the part of the United States from the use of Article 3 restraint actions to the use of bilateral trade agreements. For example, in the first 12 months of the LTA (Oct. 1, 1962, through Sept. 30, 1963) the United States invoked the Article 3 unilateral restraint provisions 115 times, while only 4 bilateral agreements were in effect. During the second year of the LTA (Oct. 1, 1963, through Sept. 30, 1964), the number of Article 3 restraints decreased to 67, while bilateral agreements effective at the close of the year increased to 13. Since 1964 the number of restrictions implemented under the provisions of Article 3 has been insignificant, whereas on December 1, 1967, bilateral agreements were operative with 21 governments (table 1).

In the STA, cotton textiles were classified under 64 separate categories. U.S. general imports under each of these categories during fiscal year 1961, the STA year, and each LTA year are shown in table 2. Measured in percentages, most of the increase in imports has taken place in categories 1-4 (cotton yarn), category 8 (corduroy), categories 18 and 19 (carded printcloth shirting), categories 22 and 23 (twills and sateens), category 34 (carded sheets), and categories 47, 49, 57, and 62 (certain types of wearing apparel). 1/

In terms of the estimated square-yard equivalents shown in table 3, U.S. general imports during the calendar years 1960-64 fluctuated between 0.7 billion (in 1961) and 1.2 billion (in 1962). They were equivalent to 1.3 billion square yards in 1965 and to 1.8 billion in 1966. The marked increase in imports from 1965 to 1966 resulted in part from the critical domestic supply situation prevailing in the period of the Viet-Nam buildup, and the necessity for increased military procurement. 2/ During 1967, imports declined to 1.5 billion square yards, reflecting sharp reductions in imports of cotton yarn, particularly from Mexico, Brazil, and Portugal.

---

1/ In absolute terms, imports under these categories (particularly 47 and 57) were small compared with imports under other apparel categories.

2/ Portugal was granted a special one-time allowance for the shipment in 1966 of an additional 4.0 million pounds of cotton yarn. Similar exemptions were extended to Colombia and Spain for an additional 1.0 million pounds of yarn each, and to Israel for an additional 1.2 million pounds, and to Brazil for an additional 10 million pounds. Imports from Mexico during 1966 amounted to 26 million pounds and were not controlled under the LTA.

Five countries--Brazil, Hong Kong, Japan, Mexico, and Portugal--accounted for more than half of the increase in imports of cotton products since 1960. Japan has continued to be the largest source of U.S. imports of cotton products in recent years, although the 1966 imports from Japan as a percent of the 1958-60 annual average was not as large as the comparable percentage for either Hong Kong or Mexico.

Table 1.--Long-Term Arrangement Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (LTA): Status of quantitative limitations on U.S. import trade, as of September 1, 1968

C-6

Type of limitation	Country of origin	Product categories involved 1/ (see table 2 for description)	Current limitations on import trade		Limitation controlled by-- 2/
			12-month period beginning	Aggregate quantity: (million equivalent square yards)	
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Argentina-----	9	July 19, 1968	.6	United States
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Brazil-----	1, 2, 3, 4	Dec. 16, 1967	29.0	)
		9	Oct. 28, 1967	.6	United States
		22, 3/ 26	June 9, 1968	4.9	)
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Hungary-----	26 4/	Mar. 25, 1968	.3	United States
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Malaysia-----	45	Aug. 30, 1968	1.9	)
		19, 3/ 26, 5/ 31, 34, 60	Dec. 27, 1967	8.0	)
		46	Feb. 23, 1968	.5	)
		50, 51	Mar. 21, 1968	.3	United States
		9	Apr. 28, 1968	.4	)
		22	May 24, 1968	.2	)
		43	Sept. 29, 1967	.1	)
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Rumania-----	34	Aug. 14, 1968	.9	)
		49	Jan. 9, 1968	.3	United States
		55	Nov. 22, 1967	.4	)
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Trinidad and Tobago----	61	Dec. 29, 1967	.3	United States
Controls under authority of Article 3 of LTA.	Tunisia-----	26 3/	Jan. 1, 1968	.3	United States
Bilateral agreements under authority of Article 4 of LTA: 6/					
4th year of 5-year agmt----	Colombia-----	All.	July 1, 1968	27.8	United States
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Greece-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1968	7/ 5.6	United States
3d year of 5-year agmt----	Hong Kong-----	All.	Oct. 1, 1967	371.3	Hong Kong
2d year of 4-year agmt----	India-----	All. 8/	Oct. 1, 1967	88.2	India
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Israel-----	All.	Oct. 1, 1967	7/ 22.9	Israel
3d year of 5-year agmt----	Italy-----	7	Jan. 1, 1968	1.9	Italy
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Jamaica-----	All.	Oct. 1, 1967	22.5	Jamaica and United States
1st year of 3-year agmt----	Japan-----	All. 9/	Jan. 1, 1968	373.1	Japan
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Korea-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1968	35.1	Korea and United States
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Malta-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1968	13.3	Malta and United States
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Mexico-----	All.	May 1, 1968	7/ 77.5	United States
2d year of 3-year agmt----	Nansei-Manpo Islands----	All.	July 1, 1968	10/ 13.3	Nansei-Manpo Islands
3d year of 4-year agmt----	Pakistan-----	All.	July 1, 1968	71.7	Pakistan and United States
1st year of 3-year agmt----	Philippines-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1968	7/ 48.5	Philippines and United States
2d year of 3-year agmt----	Poland-----	All.	Mar. 1, 1968	5.2	Poland and United States
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Portugal-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1968	109.0	Portugal and United States
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Rep. of China (Taiwan)---	All.	Jan. 1, 1968	67.9	Rep. of China (Taiwan)
3d year of 3-year agmt----	Singapore-----	All.	Apr. 1, 1968	33.1	Singapore
2d year of 4-year agmt----	Spain-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1968	40.3	Spain
4th year of 6-year agmt----	Turkey-----	All.	July 1, 1968	3.3	Turkey
6-month extension 11/-----	United Arab Republic----	All.	11/	25.5	United Arab Republic and United States.
1st year of 3-year agmt----	Yugoslavia-----	All.	Jan. 1, 1968	18.8	Yugoslavia and United States

1/ Under the provisions of the LTA, all categories from all countries are subject to limitation whenever market disruption exists; categories listed are those on which limitations were actually in force as of September. In those cases where an aggregate limitation applies to all categories from a country, smaller limitations apply to items within each category.

2/ U.S. Bureau of Customs controls imports in some cases, while foreign governments control exports in others.

3/ Duck only.

4/ Not including duck.

5/ Shop towels only.

6/ Many of the bilateral agreements for countries listed superseded numerous restraints under art. 3 of the LTA. The aggregate quantities shown for the current year are authorized to be increased by 5 percent in each of the succeeding years during which the agreement is effective.

7/ Limitation reflects a downward adjustment to allow for overshipments during the previous year.

8/ Certain hand-loomed fabrics produced by the Indian Cottage industry are exempted.

9/ Not all items in all 64 categories are under restriction.

10/ Agreement expires Sept. 30, 1970.

11/ Bilateral agreement expired Sept. 30, 1967; level shown is for the 6-month period beginning July 1, 1968, and is based on the rate of imports during the final year of the agreement.

Source: Compiled from official records of the U.S. Department of Commerce.



Table 2.--Cotton Textile Categories used in the Long-Term Arrangements Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (LTA): U.S. general imports by LTA categories, 1/ July 1, 1960 through June 30, 1961; October 1, 1961 through September 30, 1967

(In thousands of units of quantity)									
LTA category number	Description	Unit of quantity	July 1, 1960 through June 30, 1961	Oct. 1, 1961 through Sept. 30, 1962	Oct. 1, 1962 through Sept. 30, 1963	Oct. 1, 1963 through Sept. 30, 1964	Oct. 1, 1964 through Sept. 30, 1965	Oct. 1, 1965 through Sept. 30, 1966	Oct. 1, 1966 through Sept. 30, 1967
			STA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA
1	Cotton yarn, carded, singles, not ornamented, etc-----	Lb.	8,700	20,459	18,064	16,652	13,178	50,102	31,998
2	Cotton yarn, plied, carded, not ornamented, etc-----	Lb.	1,113	1,680	2,298	1,096	766	7,264	5,856
3	Cotton yarn, singles, combed, not ornamented, etc-----	Lb.	2,350	5,200	2,583	1,526	804	17,282	9,622
4	Cotton yarn, plied, combed, not ornamented, etc-----	Lb.	216	883	438	429	327	3,770	1,837
5	Ginghams, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	17,353	31,990	21,348	17,879	35,249	30,697	13,630
6	Ginghams, combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	35,277	42,584	35,606	25,777	28,031	35,389	22,008
7	Velveteens-----	Sq. yds.	5,068	5,092	4,463	5,445	4,710	4,923	4,958
8	Corduroy-----	Sq. yds.	50	74	188	237	324	446	643
9	Sheeting, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	100,668	147,228	170,062	132,551	142,955	153,119	215,409
10	Sheeting, combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	2,309	818	132	2/	241	5,285	1,328
11	Lawns, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	198	105
12	Lawns, combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	1,608	520
13	Voiles, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	3	517
14	Voiles, combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	6,020	1,755
15	Poplin and broadcloth, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	12,633	20,199	11,226	9,258	13,553	29,537	18,244
16	Poplin and broadcloth, combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	6,136	24,026	12,324	13,873	18,741	19,866	12,530
17	Typewriter-ribbon cloth-----	Sq. yds.	2,203	3,248	2,678	1,071	1,186	1,423	1,494
18	Print cloth type shirting, 80x80 type, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	333	631	2,100	8,873	15,128	12,714	8,708
19	Print cloth type shirting, other than 80x80 type, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	201	4,259	12,458	13,076	36,292	43,076	18,563
20	Shirting, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	414	3,241	2,524	738	786	1,134	1,558
21	Shirting, combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	2,672	5,951	4,779	3,097	822	810	1,042
22	Twill and sateen, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	19,114	27,139	42,605	37,330	57,198	59,562	83,352
23	Twill and sateen, combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	2,367	3,804	3,175	4,714	5,265	14,120	22,838
24	Yarn-dyed fabrics, except ginghams, carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	17,347	14,093	34,220	23,703	49,287	21,156	9,014
25	Yarn-dyed fabrics, except ginghams, combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	7,179	8,551	8,960	7,112	5,829	8,599	3,436
26	Fabrics, n.e.s., carded yarn-----	Sq. yds.	89,964	89,325	112,370	90,942	124,966	162,064	194,549
27	Fabrics, n.e.s., combed yarn-----	Sq. yds.	15,766	13,325	8,581	11,723	12,122	2,591	20,241
28	Pillowcases, plain, carded yarn-----	No.	3,195	8,335	4,812	4,811	8,129	11,277	10,962
29	Pillowcases, plain, combed yarn-----	No.	1,205	293	75	355	1,148	1,382	711
30	Dish towels-----	No.	5,667	7,978	4,569	5,143	7,215	7,087	3,235
31	Towels, other than dish towels-----	No.	27,103	54,562	40,267	51,994	61,910	74,497	84,015
32	Handkerchiefs-----	Doz.	6,374	6,723	6,405	6,440	5,569	6,872	5,770

See footnotes at end of table.

Table 2.--Cotton Textile Categories used in the Long-Term Arrangements Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (LTA): U.S. general imports by LTA categories, 1/ July 1, 1960 through June 30, 1961; October 1, 1961 through September 30, 1967--Continued

20

(In thousands of units of quantity)									
LTA category number	Description	Unit of quantity	July 1, 1960 through June 30, 1961	Oct. 1, 1961 through Sept. 30, 1962	Oct. 1, 1962 through Sept. 30, 1963	Oct. 1, 1963 through Sept. 30, 1964	Oct. 1, 1964 through Sept. 30, 1965	Oct. 1, 1965 through Sept. 30, 1966	Oct. 1, 1966 through Sept. 30, 1967
			STA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA
33	Table damasks and manufactures of-----	Lb.	4,059	3,741	3,174	2,916	3,405	3,273	2,602
34	Sheets, carded yarn-----	No.	550	3,805	2,596	3,249	3,880	6,735	7,978
35	Sheets, combed yarn-----	No.	648	181	148	259	348	340	680
36	Bedspreads-----	No.	958	1,028	806	816	706	888	1,266
37	Braided and woven elastics-----	Lb.	77	108	143	128	148	283	223
38	Fishing nets-----	Lb.	428	230	259	137	125	89	100
39	Gloves and mittens-----	Doz. pr.	1,134	996	914	762	553	657	688
40	Hose and half hose-----	Doz. pr.	106	85	64	40	36	30	21
41	Men's and boys' all white T. shirts, knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	345	347	312	435	531	456	481
42	Other T. shirts-----	Doz.	443	291	536	525	549	586	820
43	Knitshirts, other than T. shirts and sweatshirts (including infants)-----	Doz.	1,041	1,203	1,384	1,109	1,512	2,290	2,052
44	Sweaters and cardigans-----	Doz.	75	64	66	109	182	176	170
45	Men's and boys' shirts, dress, not knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	532	784	976	1,176	1,313	1,412	768
46	Men's and boys' shirts, sport, not knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	1,528	1,714	2,212	2,110	2,090	2,665	2,090
47	Men's and boys' shirts, work, not knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	13	36	73	78	43	30	52
48	Raincoats, 3/4 length or over-----	Doz.	92	174	106	84	116	134	144
49	All other coats-----	Doz.	101	103	170	185	194	370	687
50	Men's and boys' trousers, slacks and shorts (outer), not knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	1,009	1,675	1,571	1,422	1,507	1,569	1,823
51	Women's, misses' and children's trousers, slacks, shorts (outer), not knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	2,000	3,500	3,987	3,680	3,484	3,832	3,212
52	Blouses, and blouses combined with skirts, trousers, or shorts-----	Doz.	2,617	3,456	3,257	3,571	3,955	3,892	2,259
53	Women's, misses', children's and infants' dresses (including nurses' and other uniform dresses), not knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	239	350	485	551	543	490	608
54	Playsuits, sunsuits, washsuits, creepers, rompers, etc. (except blouse and shorts; blouse and trouser; or blouse, shorts and skirt sets)-----	Doz.	1,246	1,105	678	374	415	498	423
55	Dressing gowns, including bathrobes and beachrobes, lounging gowns, dusters and housecoats, not knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	127	110	123	143	193	204	282
56	Men's and boys' undershirts (not T. shirts)-----	Doz.	10	13	10	5	10	17	25
57	Men's and boys' briefs and undershorts-----	Doz.	72	132	83	194	313	412	303
58	Drawers, shorts and briefs (except men's and boys' briefs), knit or crocheted-----	Doz.	24	277	2	2	2	9	8

See footnotes at end of table.

Table 2.--Cotton Textile Categories used in the Long-Term Arrangements Regarding International Trade in Cotton Textiles (LTA): U.S. general imports by LTA categories, 1/ July 1, 1960 through June 30, 1961; October 1, 1961 through September 30, 1967--Continued

(In thousands of units of quantity)									
LTA category number	Description	Unit of quantity	July 1, 1960 through June 30, 1961	Oct. 1, 1961 through Sept. 30, 1962	Oct. 1, 1962 through Sept. 30, 1963	Oct. 1, 1963 through Sept. 30, 1964	Oct. 1, 1964 through Sept. 30, 1965	Oct. 1, 1965 through Sept. 30, 1966	Oct. 1, 1966 through Sept. 30, 1967
			STA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA
59	: All other underwear, not knit or crocheted----	: Doz.	: 53	: 21	: 102	: 80	: 63	: 55	: 53
60	: Nightwear and pajamas-----	: Doz.	: 553	: 626	: 720	: 823	: 888	: 1,186	: 1,080
61	: Brassieres and other body supporting garments--	: Doz.	: 2,490	: 2,854	: 2,586	: 2,690	: 2,328	: 2,502	: 2,160
62	: Other knitted or crocheted clothing-----	: Lb.	: 607	: 1,384	: 1,232	: 918	: 1,042	: 2,551	: 3,776
63	: Other clothing, not knit or crocheted-----	: Lb.	: 4,997	: 3,893	: 3,141	: 5,896	: 10,773	: 12,271	: 12,007
64	: All other cotton textile items-----	: Lb.	: 16,708	: 19,956	: 19,010	: 16,717	: 20,869	: 25,629	: 26,021

1/ Categories used by the United States in administering the LTA.

2/ Statistics included in categories 26 and 27.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Table 3.--Textiles, wholly or in chief value of cotton: U.S. general imports, <sup>1/</sup> by country of origin, 1958 through 1967

(In millions of equivalent square yards)										
Country of origin	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
<b>North America</b>										
Canada-----	.9	1.1	1.1	2.1	1.6	1.1	2.9	17.2	16.8	8.6
Mexico-----	1.8	3.0	3.7	3.8	9.2	5.9	6.7	14.0	152.7	84.6
Jamaica-----	.2	.3	5.1	8.8	13.5	16.1	15.7	15.3	16.4	16.3
Other-----	.2	.6	.7	.7	1.5	3.0	3.4	1.3	4.0	1.6
Total-----	3.1	5.0	10.6	15.4	25.8	26.1	28.7	47.8	189.9	111.1
<b>South America</b>										
Colombia-----	2/	-	-	2.8	14.5	8.7	16.1	26.0	34.3	22.2
Brazil-----	2.1	1.5	8.6	.4	.1	3.1	5.8	57.7	95.6	39.6
Other-----	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	3.5	7.1	2/	1.0	1.1
Total-----	2.1	1.5	8.6	3.2	14.6	15.3	29.0	83.7	130.9	62.9
<b>Western Europe</b>										
Norway-----	.1	.1	.1	.1	.2	.1	.1	.1	1.1	.3
Denmark-----	.6	.4	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	2.5	1.4
United Kingdom-----	14.8	18.5	13.5	10.7	11.7	11.0	11.7	13.0	14.5	14.0
Netherlands-----	4.2	4.6	6.2	5.1	5.5	5.6	3.8	4.0	12.6	5.8
Belgium-----	19.9	23.6	23.8	18.9	25.2	25.9	27.9	34.5	42.6	34.4
France-----	3.1	14.7	38.0	22.3	26.8	7.2	5.0	6.2	7.6	9.3
West Germany-----	9.4	13.2	14.7	13.2	15.0	16.4	18.4	17.4	32.1	15.8
Austria-----	2.5	2.6	2.8	2.4	2.7	2.2	1.6	1.9	1.9	1.3
Switzerland-----	6.2	8.6	11.7	8.4	9.1	5.9	5.4	8.5	18.4	10.4
Spain-----	1.2	10.1	61.2	14.0	18.7	34.1	19.4	24.0	44.4	19.5
Portugal-----	1.1	4.2	65.6	51.5	101.5	62.7	48.2	45.0	112.8	47.7
Malta-----	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	.2	1.7	10.8	3.8
Italy-----	14.9	17.0	19.6	18.5	19.9	14.1	14.3	13.9	19.0	22.4
Yugoslavia-----	2/	2/	2/	.6	14.6	16.5	15.3	8.9	13.4	13.1
Greece-----	2/	2/	2/	2/	4.1	7.4	2.7	2.4	18.8	6.2
Other-----	.2	.2	.8	.5	.4	.5	.4	2.9	2.3	2.6
Total-----	78.2	117.8	259.0	167.4	256.4	210.6	175.4	185.5	354.8	208.0
<b>Asia and Oceania</b>										
Turkey-----	2/	2/	2/	2/	-	2.1	.8	2/	2/	.4
Syria-----	-	-	.7	2/	2/	.2	-	2/	2/	.1
Iran-----	-	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	.1	.6	2/
Israel-----	.9	1.3	2.1	5.1	12.3	11.7	7.7	6.9	24.8	18.4
India-----	3.2	28.1	52.7	11.5	35.5	67.4	46.0	81.7	81.9	74.9
Pakistan-----	.4	8.6	16.1	8.0	15.3	36.1	24.0	40.6	58.7	45.1
Thailand-----	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	.1	.2	.2
Philippines-----	19.0	24.7	38.3	40.8	44.3	41.0	38.1	36.8	41.4	34.5
South Korea-----	4.8	8.3	13.7	5.0	10.8	34.9	33.5	25.5	24.0	30.0
Hong Kong-----	67.9	206.3	289.7	183.0	269.4	257.8	264.2	293.8	354.3	355.0
Taiwan-----	.2	11.1	23.4	22.9	84.8	35.7	46.7	52.3	61.6	68.9
Japan-----	309.0	315.5	273.3	243.0	351.2	304.8	323.6	404.2	412.0	376.7
Nansei Nanpo Islands-----	1.4	3.7	9.4	4.4	8.7	14.2	8.7	11.0	9.8	10.6
Malaysia-----	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.7	1.6	24.0	22.0
Singapore-----	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21.5	39.7	26.1
Other-----	2/	.1	2/	2/	.6	.1	.2	.3	.6	.4
Total-----	406.8	607.7	719.4	523.7	832.9	806.0	795.2	976.4	1,133.6	1,063.3
<b>Africa</b>										
Nigeria-----	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	-	-	.3	2/
South Africa-----	-	-	-	.2	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/	2/
United Arab Republic-----	.9	2.0	54.9	9.9	31.6	41.7	26.5	17.8	10.8	30.3
Other-----	.3	.4	.5	.3	.3	.4	.4	.3	.5	2.6
Total-----	1.2	2.4	55.4	10.4	31.9	42.1	26.9	18.1	11.6	32.9
<b>Other Areas</b>										
-----	.1	.1	.5	.1	3.1	1.0	2.3	1.2	3.5	7.1
Grand total-----	491.5	734.6	1,036.6	720.2	1,164.7	1,101.2	1,057.5	1,322.8	1,824.3	1,485.5

<sup>1/</sup> Includes merchandise released from customs custody immediately upon arrival plus merchandise entered into bonded storage warehouses immediately upon arrival.

<sup>2/</sup> Less than 50,000 square yards.

Source: Compiled from official statistics of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

## OTHER AVAILABLE VOLUMES OF THE SUMMARIES SERIES

<i>Schedule</i>	<i>Volume</i>	<i>Title</i>
1	1	Animals and Meats
1	2	Fish: Fresh, Chilled, Frozen, or Cured
1	4	Dairy Products and Birds' Eggs
1	6	Cereal Grains, Malts, Starches, and Animal Feeds
1	11	Tobacco and Tobacco Products
1	12	Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils
2	1	Wood and Related Products I
2	3	Paper and Related Products I
3	5	Textile Furnishings and Apparel
4	2	Inorganic Chemicals I
4	3	Inorganic Chemicals II
4	10	Pigments, Inks, Paints, and Related Products
4	12	Fatty Substances, Waxes, and Miscellaneous Chemical Products
5	2	Gems, Gemstones, Industrial Diamonds, Clays, Fluorspar, Talc, and Miscellaneous Nonmetallic Minerals and Products Thereof
5	4	Pressed and Blown Glassware
6	1	Nonferrous Metals I
6	4	Iron and Steel
6	6	Hand Tools, Cutlery, Forks, and Spoons
7	3	Photographic Equipment and Supplies, Recordings, and Musical Instruments
7	4	Arms and Ammunition; Fishing Tackle; Wheel Goods; Sporting Goods; Toys and Games
7	5	Furniture, Buttons and other Fastening Devices, Brooms, Brushes, Umbrellas, Canes, and Clothespins
7	6	Jewelry and Related Articles, Decorative Materials, Combs, Smokers' Articles, Pens, Pencils, Works of Art, and Antiques
7	7	Rubber and Plastics Products

